

Тетяна Венкель

Англійська мова

**для студентів
вищих навчальних закладів**

Частина 1

**Чернівці
Видавничий дім
РОДОВІД
2013**

ББК 81.432.1-923.7
УДК 811.111(075.8)

Англійська мова для студентів вищих навчальних закладів.
Част. 1 / Укл.: Венкель Т. В. – Чернівці, Видавничий дім
«РОДОВІД», 2013. – 244 с.

Посібник розрахований на студентів 1 курсу вищих навчальних закладів, які мають середній рівень підготовки з англійської мови, тобто засвоїли базовий курс граматики, мають лексичний запас із загальнопобутової тематики, вміють висловлюватися в межах вивчених тем, а також сприймати на слух англомовний текст, вимовлений у середньому темпі. Мета посібника – забезпечити збільшення активного словникового запасу завдяки розгалуженій системі лексико-граматичних вправ та активізувати навички читання та усного мовлення.

Матеріали посібника можуть бути використані слухачами курсів англійської мови та широким колом осіб, що вивчають англійську мову.

© Венкель Т. В., 2013

LESSON 1

UNIT 1.1. FAMILY. RELATIONSHIPS

Vocabulary: Family Relations

Introductory Reading

1. a) Read the text and find out the meaning of the target words (in bold type).

Your closest relatives are your **parents**: your **mother** (female parent) and **father** (male parent); and your **siblings** (**brothers** or **sisters**). They are your **immediate family**. If your mother or father is not an **only child** (has no brothers or sisters), you also have **aunts** and/or **uncles**. Your **aunt** is the sister of your mother or father, while your uncle is the brother of one of your parents. Your female child is called your **daughter**, and your male child is your **son**.

If your aunts or uncles have children, they are your (**first**) **cousins**¹. Your female cousin is your mother's (or father's) **niece**, while a male cousin is the **nephew** of your mother and father.

When you marry, your husband's (or wife's) family becomes your **in-laws**. The mother of your **spouse** (husband or wife) is your **mother-in-law** and his or her father becomes your **father-in-law**. The word *in-law* is also used to describe your relationship with the spouses of your siblings. So the husband of your sister becomes your **brother-in-law**, while the sister of your husband becomes your **sister-in-law**. If you are a woman, you become the **daughter-in-law** of your husband's parents, and if you are a man, you become the **son-in-law** of your wife's parents. The same term *in-law* is used for all generations. The husband of your aunt is still your mother's brother-in-law, for example.

The parents of your parents are your **grandparents** – **grandmother** and **grandfather**. You are their **grandchildren** – either a **granddaughter** or a **grandson**. If your grandparent has a sister/brother, she/he is your **great-aunt** / **great-uncle**, and you are either his or her **great-niece** or **great-nephew**.

¹ In English, the word *cousin* is used, whether the cousin is female or male

The mother of your grandmother or grandfather is your **great-grandmother**, her father is your **great-grandfather**. If you go back another generation, the grandparents of your grandparents become your **great-great-grandfather/great-great-grandmother**.

If your mother or father remarries, you can acquire a new family and set of relatives. For example, if your father marries a second wife, she becomes your **step-mother**. Similarly, if your mother marries a second husband, he becomes your **step-father**. Any children she already has become your **step-sisters** or **step-brothers**. If your mother or father remarries and then has children, they become your **half-brothers** or **half-sisters**. A child whose parents are dead is an **orphan**. If an orphan child is adopted to another family, the child's adoptive parents are his/her **foster-parents (foster-mother/foster-father)** and he/she is a **foster-child (foster-son/foster-daughter)**. You might also hear people talking about their **biological** brother/sister etc, to mean a brother who is related by blood, rather than by marriage, in other words – **blood relative**.

The family consisting of mother, father and children is called a **nuclear family**¹. A family which only has one parent (because the parents are divorced or because one of the parents has died) is called a **single-parent** or a **one-parent family**. Your entire family, that is the whole **kin**, is your **extended family**. A family where the members have close relationships with each other is called a **close-knit family**. A family, the members of which have serious problems with each other is called a **dysfunctional family**.

(based on: www.english-at-home.com)

b) Learn the following:*

I. Types of relationships

Relationship	closer	more distant
friendship	best friend, good friend ²	friend, acquaintance
work	close colleague	colleague/workmate ³

¹ Nuclear family – (демограф.) нуклеарна родина

² **Mate** is a colloquial word for a good friend. It can also be used in compounds to describe a person you share something with, e.g. *classmate*, *shipmate*, *workmate*, *flatmate*.

³ **Workmate** is usual in non-professional contexts; **colleague** is more common among professional people.

love/romance	lover, (steady) boy- /girlfriend	ex-lover (boy- /girlfriend) * ex- can be used with or without (informally) another word: She's my ex.
marriage	wife/husband/partner	ex-wife (husband, partner ³¹)

II. Liking and not liking someone

Core verb	positive	negative
to like	to love; to adore	to dislike; to hate
to loathe	to worship; to idolize	can't stand
to respect	to look up to; to admire	to look down on; to despise
to attract	to turn smb. on	to repel (<i>formal</i>); to turn smb. off (<i>informal</i>)
to be attracted to	to fancy	

c) Read and translate the following sentences. Mind the use of italicized phrases and idioms concerning relationships.

1. She doesn't just like Bob she *idolizes* him! 2. I *can't stand* him. 3. I really *fancy* Lisa, but her friend just *turns me off*. 4. Jo and I *get on well* with each other. 5. Tony and Jane *have broken up* / *split up*. 6. Children should respect their *elders*. 7. Let's try and *make it up* (be friends again after a row). She's *my junior* / *I'm her senior* / *I'm senior to her*, so she does what she's told (referring to position/length of service at work).

2. Fill in the chart using the information from Ex. 1. Consult the dictionary if necessary.

Word	Ukrainian Equivalent
parents	
father	
mother	

¹ English has no universally accepted word for "person I live with but am not married to", **partner** is probably the most common.

siblings	
only child	
aunt	
uncle	
daughter	
son	
(first) cousin	
niece	
nephew	
in-laws	
spouse	
mother-in-law	
father-in-law	
brother-in-law	
sister-in-law	
daughter-in-law	
son-in-law	
grandparents (grandmother/grandfather)	
grandchildren (grandson/granddaughter)	
great-uncle/great/aunt	
great niece/great-nephew	
great-grandmother/great- grandfather	
great-great-grandmother/ great-great-grandfather	
stepmother	
stepfather	
step-sister	
step-brother	
half-sister	
half-brother	
biological brother/sister	
blood relative	
single-parent/one-parent family	

immediate family	
extended family	
kin	
close-knit family	
dysfunctional family	
orphan	
foster-father/foster-mother	
foster-son/foster-daughter	

3. Match the words and their explanations.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. an extended family | a) one's husband or wife |
| 2. a dysfunctional family | b) a child one's mother or father has after he/she marries again |
| 3. step-father | c) a family which only has one parent (because the parents are divorced, or because one of the parents has died) |
| 4. an orphan | d) one's mother and father |
| 5. a close-knit family | e) one's entire family |
| 6. foster-parents | f) a second husband of one's mother |
| 7. an only child | g) brothers or sisters |
| 8. a single-parent/a one-parent family | h) a child whose parents are dead |
| 9. in-laws | i) mother of one's spouse |
| 10. a nephew | j) a sister of one's grandparent |
| 11. a half-brother/half-sister | k) a brother who is related by blood, rather than by marriage |
| 12. a mother-in-law | l) the mother of one's grandmother or grandfather |
| 13. a great-aunt | m) a child's adoptive parents |
| 14. a nuclear family | n) a family where the members have close relationships with each other |
| 15. siblings | o) a brother of one's father or mother |
| 16. parents | p) a family, the members of which have serious problems with each other |
| 17. a great-grandmother. | q) a child who has no brothers or sisters |

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 18. an uncle | r) a male cousin |
| 19. a spouse | s) the family of one's husband or wife |
| 20. a biological brother/sister | t) a family consisting of mother, father and children |

Reading

Pre-Reading Activities

Answer the following questions:

1) Do you think that family traditions are still maintained in Ukrainian families? Do you consider them important? 2) What special traditions does your family have? Do you keep them? 3) Do family values and traditions help to make families stronger and united? 4) What are the main reasons of family crisis in Ukraine, in your opinion? Give your reasons. 5) What values do you consider the most important for your family?

4. a) Read and translate the text.

Family Values

Family is basically the core of our way of living. The family values have been important since the very beginning of our civilization. Even the primitive caveman was very loyal and respectful to his particular family unit. People of our time have followed these ideas of family values up until the present day. Today however people are more diversified and separated in their ways, but they all share similar values of the family. Civilization, over time, has brought about values which have become essential to all and these values are passed on from generation to generation. Family value is what we think about the family and the quality of living. It basically gets down to what you think is the most important, in other words, what you value. In typical family the importance of honesty, close family relationships, forgiveness, generosity, caring, respect for each other, privacy, freedom to choose, appreciation of achievements, feeling of belonging is promoted.

Family is more than a place where we eat and sleep. It is the place where we get to know what matters most and learn the great lessons about being human. But how do people teach these essential things? The most efficient way to teach values is by example. Parents

teach kindness by the way they treat each other in the family; they teach service by the way they reach out to people around them; they teach resourcefulness by the way they solve family problems. When a family member is having trouble, do all the rest unite to support that person? When a person breaks important family rules, do the others try to help that person find better ways? Children learn by example.

Another way to develop family values is by the stories told in the family. The simple conversations of life show what people value. When parents tell their children how much they appreciate somebody's helpfulness, they are showing what is important to them. In addition, many families regularly talk about their heroes. These heroes may be great citizens of the world, literary characters, or scriptural figures. Talking about heroes and their deeds sends the children powerful messages about the values honoured by the family. In some families it is customary to invite family members at a leisurely weekend dinner to talk about their best experience of the day or the past week. This can not only help us to learn about each other's values but also deepen the bonds that unite us as a family.

The efficient way to teach values is by the traditions instituted in the family. For example, the family that makes a tradition of helping neighbours teaches caring. The family, in which members help each other in times of need, is teaching cooperation. The family, in which parents do not make their children follow their own life style, promotes the freedom of choice. Positive family values don't just happen. Family members learn to be strong and caring people partly because the family has carefully cultivated practices that support those values. The adults in a strong family set the tone. They are good models that lead by example. They reach out to friends and community and teach their children the importance of doing the same – and that becomes part of who the children are. They work together to deal with problems, and they pass their skills on to the next generation.

What exactly makes up a strong family that possesses good family values? A family that sustains its members is the one that supports and nourishes them throughout the span of that family. A strong family creates a safe, positive and supportive place for all members to thrive. A healthy, happy family benefits our whole society. Among the children of strong families there is less crime, less divorce and less emotional problems. They tend to go on and have

strong, healthy families of their own, having learned from their folk's example.

b) Learn the following words.

Core – центр, глибинна сутність; caveman – печерна людина; however – однак, незважаючи на...; diversified – різноманітний, багатосторонній; essential – суттєвий; reach out – звертатися до..., тримати зв'язок з...; to treat – ставитися до...; resourcefulness – винахідливість; кмітливість; scriptural – біблійний; bond – зв'язок; deed – вчинок; customary – звичайний; to deepen – поглиблювати; to institute – засновувати, встановлювати; generosity – великодушність, щедрість; appreciation – оцінка, визнання; to promote – підтримувати, стимулювати; partly – частково; to sustain – підтримувати, сприяти; span – тривалість життя; to thrive – процвітати; folk(s) – (розм.) родичі, рідня.

5. Comprehension check

1. How do family members learn to be strong and caring people? 2. What can help us to learn about each other's values but also deepen the bonds that unite us as a family? 3. What does a strong family create? 4. The family in which members help each other in times of need is a dysfunctional family, isn't it? 5. Does a healthy, happy family benefit our whole society? 6. What sort of values do typical families usually cultivate? 7. What is the most important way to teach values? 8. The family that makes a tradition of helping neighbours teaches selfishness, doesn't it? 9. Can the values be taught by the way people solve family problems? 10. Who usually sets the tone in a strong family?

6. Find in the text words similar in meaning to the following:

1) custom, convention; 2) all the people of approximately the same age, esp. when considered as sharing certain attitudes, etc.; 3) a grownup person; 4) a human society that has highly developed material and spiritual resources and a complex cultural, political, and legal organization; 5) to establish; 6) significance; 7) to provide the necessities of life for (a family, person, etc.); 8) joint action, collaboration; 9) the others; 10) strong, influential.

7. Find in the text the English equivalents for the following Ukrainian words and phrases.

1) менша злочинність; 2) свобода вибору; 3) знаходити кращий шлях; 4) вирішувати сімейні проблеми; 5) передавати свої навички прийдешнім поколінням; 6) порушувати важливі родинні правила; 7) тісні сімейні стосунки; 8) старанно розвивати; 9) герої та їхні вчинки; 10) поглиблювати зв'язки.

8. Find in the text sentences with the following expressions and read them aloud. Translate them into Ukrainian and let your classmates translate them back into English without a textbook.

1) a leisurely weekend dinner; 2) the core of our way of living; 3) to create a safe, positive and supportive place; 4) appreciation of achievements; 5) folk's example; 6) to help each other in times of need; 7) to lead by example; 8) to set the tone; 9) to send powerful messages; 10) to learn about each other's values.

9. Complete the sentences the way the author puts it in the text.

1. They reach out to friends and community ... 2. When a family member is having trouble, ... 3. Among the children of strong families ... 4. In some families it is customary to invite ... 5. Today however people are more diversified ... 6. They reach out to friends and community ... 7. Family members learn to be strong and caring people ... 8. When parents tell their children how much they appreciate ... 9. The heroes may be ... 10. Family is more than a place where we eat ...

10. Put in the missing prepositions if necessary.

1. Even the primitive caveman was very loyal and respectful ... his particular family unit. 2. They tend to go ... and have strong, healthy families ... their own, having learned ... their folk's example. 3. They work together to solve problems, and they pass their skills ... the next generation. 4. What exactly makes ... a strong family that possesses ... good family values? 5. They reach ... friends and community and teach their children ... the importance of doing the same – and that becomes part ... who the children are. 6. Values are taught ... the way people deal ... family problems. 7. People teach

values ... the traditions they institute as a family. 8. The family ... which family members help each other ... times of need is teaching ... cooperation. 9. ... addition, many families have a regular program ... talking ... their heroes. 10. They are good models that lead ... example.

11. a) *Render the text "Family Values" (Ex.4).*

b)* *Speak about the family values that you consider the most important for a harmonious family.*

Grammar Revision: Question forms; Present Simple

12. *Choose the correct auxiliary verb:*

I. a) do b) does c) –

1. _____ you like spending time with your family? 2. _____ your mother work on Sunday? 3. Where _____ you live? 4. Where _____ your sister/brother spend her/his vacation? 5. What _____ your parents usually do in their spare time? 6. When _____ your granny usually get up? 7. Which letter _____ comes after "D"? 8. What _____ you think of your group-mates? 9. Who _____ you usually walk with? 10. Who of you _____ phones grandparents every day? 11. How often _____ your parents go to the seaside? 12. How much _____ your sweater cost? 13. Who _____ often comes to see you? 14. Which of your relatives _____ lives in the country? 15. Why _____ grannies often spoil their grandchildren?

II. a) do b) does c) is d) are
e) have f) has

1. _____ your mother like cooking? 2. What floor _____ your room on? 3. _____ you got a camera? 4. _____ your parents in London now? 5. Where _____ the nearest bookstore? 6. _____ your friend spend much money on books? 7. What sports _____ you fond of? 8. What _____ the weather like today? 9. What subjects _____ you like best? 11. What languages _____ you friend speak? 12. What car _____ your friend got? 13. What time _____ it? 14. Where _____ your parents work? 15. _____ you a friendly person?

13. Choose the appropriate question word to put the question to the bold type word or expression:

- | | | |
|----------|--------------------|---------|
| a) Who | b) How (much/many) | c) What |
| d) Where | e) When | f) Why |

1. Jack is phoning **Ann**. 2. **She** likes apples very much. 3. We can start working on **Tuesday**. 4. I met my friends **at the exhibition**. 5. My parents have got a new flat **on the 9th floor**. 6. Lucy is upset **because her boyfriend is going to the army**. 7. This book costs \$45. 8. He is worried about **the final test in English**. 9. I have been to this city **three times**. 10. I am late **because I overslept**.

14. Choose the correct question tags:

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 1. It isn't cold, ... | a) does he? |
| 2. There is no room for your car here, ... | b) is it? |
| 3. You've got two sisters, ... | c) are they? |
| 4. They aren't French, ... | d) can you? |
| 5. You can't stop us, ... | e) must we? |
| 6. He always tells the truth, ... | f) doesn't he? |
| 7. They have been to Kyiv, ... | g) haven't they? |
| 8. We mustn't smoke here, ... | h) aren't they? |
| 9. They are having their English lesson, ... | i) haven't you? |
| 10. He doesn't love you, ... | j) is there? |

15. Write the correct form of the verb in brackets:

George really upsets (to upset) Helen!!! He always _____ (to watch) TV and _____ (not to look) at her. When they _____ (to eat) breakfast, he always _____ (to read) newspapers and _____ (not to talk) to her. When they _____ (to go) to parties, he usually _____ (to sit) with his friends and seldom _____ (to dance) with her. And he _____ (to be) lazy!!! He never _____ (to help) her. When the windows _____ (to be) dirty? he _____ (not to fix) them. When the car _____ (to be) broken, he never _____

(to fix) it. And he _____ (not to feed) our cats. Helen
_____ (to think), George _____ (not to love) her.
(after: *English Vocabulary in Use*)

16. a) Read and learn the following adverbs of frequency:

always – 100%; usually – 90%; often – 70%; sometimes – 50%;
seldom/rarely – 10% (*зрідка*); hardly ever – 5% (*навіть чи
колись; майже ніколи*); never – 0%

b) Look through the information file and correct the sentences given below:

Information File

Max, a 22-year-old man: stays at home – 10%; goes dancing – 50%; goes to concerts – 5% visits restaurants – 90%; watches TV – 5%; goes to parties – 70%; visits friends – 70%; visits parents – 10%; goes to the cinema – 50%; plays cards – 0%.

Joseph and Cindy, a married couple with a new baby: stay at home – 90%; go dancing – 0%; go to concerts – 0% visit restaurants – 10%; watch TV – 90%; go to parties – 10%; visit friends – 50%; visit parents – 70%; go to the cinema – 5%; play cards – 5%.

1) Max often watches TV. 2) Joseph and Cindy never go to the cinema. 3) Max hardly ever visits restaurants. 4) Joseph and Cindy seldom stay at home in the evening. 5) Joseph and Cindy sometimes go dancing. 6) Max always goes to concerts 7) Max usually plays cards. 8) Joseph and Cindy never go to the parties. 9) Joseph and Cindy often visit restaurants. 10) Max usually visits his parents on weekends.

(after: *English Vocabulary in Use*)

c) Make these sentences interrogative (all types of questions possible).

d) Write 10 sentences about yourself:

Model: I always go dancing on weekends.

e) Interview your fellow-students:

Model: How often do you stay home in the evening? Do you usually watch TV on weekends?

17. a) Comment on the following proverbs and quotations.*

1. A candle loses nothing by lighting another candle.
2. You can choose your friends, but you can't choose your family.
3. Judge not, lest you be judged (*the Holy Bible*).
4. A son is a son till he takes him a wife; a daughter's a daughter all her life.
5. Like father like son.
6. The acorn never falls far from the tree.
7. Give respect, take respect.
8. If life gives you lemons, make lemonade.
9. Spare the rod, spoil the child.
10. Our greatest glory is not in never falling but in rising every time we fall. (*Confucius*)
11. Nothing ventured, nothing gained.
12. Look on the sunny side of life.
13. Let us go hand in hand, not one before another.
14. Helping hands are better than praying lips (*Mother Theresa*).

b) Choose those sayings from the list above that can be regarded as values of your family or common values for all people. Explain your choice.

c) Write an essay (250 words) expressing your thoughts as to one of these sayings.*

Vocabulary: Marriage and Wedding

Introductory Reading

18. Read the text and find out the meaning of the target words (in bold type).

Engagement and Marriage in the UK

In Britain the custom of becoming **engaged** is still generally retained, though many young people dispense¹ with it, and the number of such couples is increasing. It all starts with a proposal. Traditionally the man goes down on one knee to propose. If he receives a "yes", the couple is engaged. It is customary for the man to buy his **fiancée** (a woman who is engaged to be married; a bride) an **engagement ring**, most commonly a diamond ring. It is worn on the

¹ обходиться без...

third finger of the left hand before marriage and together with the wedding ring after it. Engagements can last for years, and if neither of the couple **breaks off the engagement**, the next step is marriage.

Most **weddings** in the UK take the form of either a **civil ceremony** (conducted at the **Registry Office**) or a traditional **white wedding**, held in a **church**. If the couple chooses a church service, the planning can become quite complex. The church must be booked, the service has to be chosen, flowers arranged and so on. Other arrangements (for both traditional and civil) are to **draw up a guest list**, send out invitations, book a **reception** (a celebration after the ceremony) venue¹, choose **bridesmaids** (the girls who traditionally accompany the **bride** in the church) and the **best man** (the **bridegroom's** friend who accompanies him to the ceremony), buy the **wedding dress**, arrange a **honeymoon** (the holiday after the wedding), compile a **wedding list** (a list of presents that guests can choose to buy the couple) and of course, to select the **wedding ring(s)**. All these things usually cause **pre-wedding nerves** (when the bride and groom are nervous before the wedding).

On the 'big day' the groom and the best man arrive at the church first, and then the guests arrive. Last to arrive is the bride, normally dressed in a long white **wedding dress** with a **train** (material from the dress that covers the floor behind her), her face covered in a **veil**, carrying a bouquet of flowers, and accompanied by a couple of bridesmaids in matching dresses. Usually the bride's father walks her down the aisle until they reach the **priest/vicar** at the **altar**. Once they reach the altar, the bride stands with the groom, and the service begins. The service lasts for about half an hour, and contains **readings** (extracts from the Bible) and a couple of hymns (religious songs). The bride and groom pronounce their **wedding vows** (the promises that the bride and groom make to each other during the ceremony). Some of these vows could be to love each other "until death do us part" and to love "for richer or poorer, for better or worse, in sickness and in good health". The priest always asks if there are any **objections to the marriage**: someone can speak or forever hold their peace², and at the end of the service, the couple exchange rings and are proclaimed "man (**husband**) and **wife**".

¹ місце (для святкування)

³ мовчати довіку

At that point, the groom is allowed to kiss his wife. The guests leave and the couple then **sign the marriage register**. The **wedding bells** are heard (the traditional tune that the church bells play as the couple leave the church).

Next in the big day is the **reception**, which is often a formal lunch in a hotel. The prominent feature of the reception is the highly-decorated **wedding cake** (a traditional cake with three "tiers" eaten at the end of the wedding meal) cut by the bride with her husband's hand upon hers. After lunch there are various **speeches**. There should be no long speeches. Some couples also arrange an evening reception, and hire a disco or band to play music for their friends.

At the end of the day, the happy **newlyweds** (a newly-married couple) traditionally leave on **honeymoon**. According to an old English custom, they are pelted at the moment of leaving the room with handfuls of rice, which is supposed to bring them good luck and prosperity.

19. Fill in the table using the information from Ex. 1. Consult the dictionary if necessary.

Word	Ukrainian Equivalent
to be engaged	
a fiancée	
an engagement ring	
to break off the engagement	
a wedding	
a civil ceremony	
Registry Office	
a white wedding	
a reception	
a bride	
a bridesmaid	
a best man	
a (bride)groom	
a wedding dress	
a train	
a veil	
a honeymoon	
a wedding list	

a wedding ring	
pre-wedding nerves	
a priest/vicar	
wedding vows	
objections to the marriage	
to sign the marriage register	
husband	
wife	
wedding bells	
a wedding cake	
a speech	
newlyweds	

20. Match the words and their explanations.

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1. civil ceremony | a) material from the dress that covers the floor behind her |
| 2. wedding cake | b) religious songs |
| 3. priest / vicar | c) a newly-married couple |
| 4. wedding bells | d) piece of more or less transparent material, used to conceal or protect a woman's face and head |
| 5. a train | e) a traditional cake with three "tiers" eaten at the end of the wedding meal |
| 6. a veil | f) a list of presents that guests can choose to buy the couple |
| 7. white wedding | g) a minister of any religion |
| 8. fiancée | h) a wedding ceremony held in a church |
| 9. newlyweds | i) a place for celebration after the ceremony |
| 10. wedding list | j) a wedding conducted at the Registry Office |
| 11. reception venue | k) the traditional tune that the church bells play as the couple leave the church |

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 12. bridesmaid | l) a woman who is engaged to be married |
| 13. wedding vows | m) the promises that the bride and groom make to each other during the ceremony |
| 14. a speech | n) often a funny speech designed to embarrass the groom to thank the guests, parents, etc. |
| 15. hymns | o) the girl who traditionally accompanies the bride in the church |

21. Fill in the blanks according to the contents of the introductory text:

1. The engagement is announced as soon as the girl ____ a proposal of marriage.

a) has refused; b) has lost; c) has accepted

2. In Britain the custom of becoming ____ is still generally retained.

a) engaged; b) married; c) divorced

3. On the wedding-day the ____ arrives to the church a few minutes before the guests.

a) bridesmaids; b) parents; c) best man

4. As a sign of the engagement the young man presents his bride with ____

a) a chocolate; b) an engagement-ring; c) a wedding-ring

5. After the wedding lunch, the happy newly married couple ____.

a) goes to the cinema; b) plays football; c) departs on their honeymoon

6. Most girls still choose ____.

a) a marriage by registry; b) a white wedding; c) a quiet wedding

7. The newly married couple gets pelted at the moment of leaving the room with ____.

a) handful of stones; b) handful of rice; c) handful of eggs

8. When the ceremony is over, all go on to ____.

a) the reception; b) the wedding service; c) the concert

9. The prominent feature of the reception is _____.

a) the highly decorated mother-in-law; b) the highly decorated wedding-cake; c) the highly decorated hamburger

10. The bride moves along the aisle____, and the bridesmaids follow her.

a) on her father's right arm; b) on her mother's left arm; c) behind her grandmother's back.

Reading

Pre-Reading Activities

Answer the following questions:

1) What do typical Ukrainian families look like? Are families with many children typical for Ukraine at present? 2) What is the daily routine of a typical Ukrainian family? 3) Does the amount of single-parent families increase in Ukraine? What are the reasons for that? 4) Is a cohabiting family popular in Ukraine or is it still common to get legally married? 5) Does the Ukrainian family experience the decay of moral values and the breakdown of the family unit? If so, what are the reasons, in your opinion?

22. a) Read and translate the text.

British and American Family: Challenges and Prospects

British and American families are small. The typical family has a father, mother and two children. Grandparents come to visit, but do not usually live with their children. Most people get married between the ages of 20 and 23 but many marriages end in divorce. This means that both countries have a large number of "single parent families", one father or mother looking after their children alone. The typical British family has a car, a colour TV set, a washing machine, and a cat or dog as well. They start the day at about 7 o'clock, have breakfast at 8.00, and are off to work by 8.30. More and more women now go out to work as well as men. The children have lunch at school at about 12.30, and come home at 4.00 in the afternoon. Their parents are usually home by 6 o'clock, and the family eats together at 6.30 or 7.00. In the evenings, father may go to the pub for a drink, or stay at home and watch TV with the others. Children go to bed early, at about 8 o'clock, two or three hours before their parents.

The typical American family has more money than a British family. Many have two or three cars, large modern kitchens and more electrical goods. They eat more meat and spend more on clothes. But their daily programme is nearly the same. Like British children, American children eat lunch at school, come home mid-afternoon, and go to bed earlier than their parents.

The family in Britain is changing. The once typical British family headed by two parents has undergone substantial changes during the twentieth century. In particular, there has been a rise in the number of single-person households. It is said that there will be more single people than married people by the year 2020. Fifty years ago this would have been socially unacceptable in Britain.

In the past, people got married and stayed married. Divorce was very difficult, expensive and took a long time. Today, people's views on marriage are changing. Many couples, mostly in their twenties or thirties, live together (cohabit) without getting married. Only about 60% of these couples will eventually get married.

In the past, people married before they had children, but now about 40% of children in Britain are born to unmarried (cohabiting) parents. Before 1960 this was very unusual. People are generally getting married at a later age now and many women do not want to have children immediately. They prefer to concentrate on their jobs and put off having a baby until late thirties. The number of single-parent families is increasing. This is mainly due to more marriages ending in divorce, but some women are also choosing to have children as lone parents without being married.

The increase in the number of divorces and the decrease in the number of marriages do not reflect the decay of family values in the United States. Though many couples get divorced, their children can still have stability and grow up to be good people. The breakdown of the family in the United States and the decay of moral values are due to the change of society and environment. These days, when many families are at home together, they often remain apart. There are no bondage and communication in families. Television and technology have corrupted the minds of children in America. Less religious influence, persistent unemployment and alternative lifestyles have contributed in the downfall of families and moral values. "Family values are nice

when you've got Ward and June and Wally and Beaver¹. Unfortunately, the world has changed so much.

b) Learn the following words.

Divorce – розлучатися; to undergo (underwent, undergone) – переживати, піддаватися; substantial – суттєвий; household – домашнє господарство; unacceptable – неприйнятний; cohabit – співмешкати; eventually – зрештою, з часом; to increase – зростати; to decrease – спадати; due to – внаслідок, завдяки; decay – занепад; breakdown – розпад; apart – окремо; bondage – зв'язок, залежність; persistent – неперервний, постійний.

c) Find in the text:

– *the synonyms to the following words:* cohabiting; breakdown; to experience; rise; because; to remain.

– *the antonyms to the following words:* apart; increase; marriage; generally; immediately; to start.

23. Choose the sentences that correspond to the contents of the text (Ex. 22)

1. The typical British family is usually large.
2. British families typically have cats or dogs as pets.
3. British wives go out to work more and more these days.
4. Television and technology has corrupted the minds of children in America.
5. People are generally getting married at a later age now and many women want to have children immediately.
6. Some women are also choosing to have children as lone parents without being married.
7. The number of single-parent families is decreasing.
8. Less religious influence, persistent underclass unemployment and alternative lifestyles have contributed in the downfall of families and moral values.

¹ *Leave It to Beaver* is a 1950s and 1960s family-oriented American television situation comedy about the family of June and Ward Cleaver, their son Wally Cleaver, and their inquisitive but often naive son named Theodore "Beaver" Cleaver, about his adventures at home, in school, and around his suburban neighbourhood. as Beaver's parents,. The show has attained an iconic status in the United States, with the Cleavers exemplifying the idealized suburban family of the mid-twentieth century.

9. Around 40 per cent of births in the UK are to married couples.

10. It is said that there will be more married people than single people by the year 2020.

24. Find in the text words similar in meaning to the following:

1) the process of decline, as in health, mentality, beauty, etc; 2) two people who regularly associate with each other or live together; 3) the legal union made by a man and woman to live as husband and wife; 4) not satisfactory, inadequate, intolerable; 5) the number of jobless workers, often as a percentage of the total labour force; 6) unmarried person; 7) an effect of one person or thing on another; 8) as a result of; 9) to reach maturity; become adult; 10) after a long time or long delay.

25. Find in the text the English equivalents for the following Ukrainian words and phrases.

1) альтернативний спосіб життя; 2) зосередитися на роботі; 3) розпад сім'ї; 4) відновити сімейні цінності; 5) постійне безробіття; 6) відображати занепад сімейних цінностей; 7) батьки, які не перебувають у шлюбі; 8) неповна родина; 9) переживати значні зміни; 10) робити внесок у крах сім'ї.

26. Find in the text sentences with the following expressions and read them aloud. Translate them into Ukrainian and let your classmates translate them back into English without consulting the textbook.

1) large modern kitchens; 2) persistent unemployment; 3) have stability; 4) put off having a baby; 5) has corrupted the minds of children; 6) without getting married; 7) socially unacceptable; 8) they often remain apart; 9) has more money; 10) looking after their children alone.

27. Complete the sentences the way the author puts it in the text.

1. Family values are nice when ... 2. ... children can still have stability ... 3. ... people married before they had children ... 4. The typical British family has a car ... 5. People are generally getting married at a later age ... 6. ... by the year 2020. 7. Grandparents come to visit, ... 8. The breakdown of the family in the United States ... 9. Divorce was very difficult ... 10. Television and technology ...

28. Translate into English.

1. Більшість людей одружується у віці 20-23 роки, проте багато шлюбів закінчуються розлученням. 2. Діти лягають спати на 2-3 години раніше, ніж їхні батьки. 3. Хоча багато пар розлучаються, їхні діти виростають добрими людьми. 4. Тепер жінки не хочуть мати дітей негайно; вони зосереджуються на роботі й відкладають народження дитини аж до віку після 30 років. 5. Кількість неповних сімей зростає. 6. Сьогодні погляди людей на шлюб змінюються. 7. Занепад моральних та родинних цінностей відбувається внаслідок змін у суспільстві та оточенні. 8. Неповною вважається родина, в якій один із батьків, батько чи мати, дбає про дітей сам. 9. В сім'ях сьогодні немає тісних зв'язків та спілкування. 10. Американські родини мають більше грошей, два або три автомобілі, великі сучасні кухні та багато електроприладів.

Speaking

29. a) Try to make up a detailed family tree of your own.

b) Speak about your family and yourself using the family tree you've just made up.

30.* a) Read the Information File below. Are there any traditions of the kind in Ukraine?

b) Speak about the customs and superstitions associated with marriage ceremony existing in your native town or village.

Information File

Wedding Superstitions

In England the wedding preparations, ceremony and feast have all become loaded with ritual practices to ward off evil and bless the marriage with fortune and fertility. Most customs connected with the wedding ceremony go thousands of years back. Let's explain their origin.

The choice of date is important. May is traditionally unlucky for weddings. At most formal weddings, brides still get married in virginal white – many other colours are considered unlucky. The bride, when she puts on her white dress, is wearing the sacred colour of the Greeks for whom marriage was a sacrament¹ or "mystery". Like a modern bride, the ancient Greek bride wore a veil

¹ таїнство

and a crown, and was carried over the threshold. A bride will also ensure that her wedding outfit includes "something old, something new, something borrowed, something blue". "Old" maintains her link with the past; "new" symbolizes the future; "borrowed" gives her a link with the present; and "blue" symbolizes her purity.

Even a modern bride will observe the taboos about wearing her dress before the ceremony. The groom mustn't see her in it until she enters the church. The veil should be put on for the first time as she leaves for the church.

After the ceremony, the couple is showered with confetti. One old custom was for the bride and sometimes the groom to negotiate some obstacle¹ as they left the church – guests would impede² them with ropes of flowers, for example, or with sticks that had to be jumped over. Throwing rice or some grain (a symbol of the harvest) has always been usual at weddings, and it signifies fertility. In Roman times nuts were thrown for the same reason. The origin of the wedding ring can be traced back to a time when people making a bargain passed their hands through a natural stone ring, or hole in a rock, which was sacred and the pledge³ given in this way was binding.

After the service the bride is faced with the feast. The most important item is the wedding cake, whose richness symbolizes fertility, just as it has done since Roman times. Today, the first slice is cut by the bride to ensure a fruitful marriage.

Here are some more superstitions:

- Pearls and opals should not be given by the bridegroom or worn by the bride on the wedding day.
- The wedding ring should not be tried on before the ceremony.
- It's considered unlucky to meet a pig on your way to church.
- A small spider on the bride's wedding dress means money.
- If there is a cat in the house, the bride must feed it personally on her wedding day.
- It is lucky to see a flight of birds as you go to church.

On the other hand, don't you agree that if one has chosen the right man/woman, it wouldn't matter if he/she got married in green, on Friday the 13th, wearing the necklace of pearls and opals?

(from the *Reader's Digest*)

¹ долати перешкоду

² заважати, затримувати

³ обіцянка

31.* *Hold a debate on the following problems. Work in teams.
Collect the facts to prove your opinion.*

1. Leadership in the family.
2. Marriage contracts and romantic love.
3. Families with many children or families with one child.
4. The effect of divorce on children.
5. Grandparents: a blessing or a burden?
6. How to bridge the generation gap?
7. The ideal family of the future.

32.* *Explain the meanings of the proverbs given below.
Memorize the proverbs.*

1. Marriages are made in heaven.
2. Faint heart never won a fair maiden.
3. Birds of a feather flock together.
4. Every family has a skeleton in the cupboard.
5. When children stand still they have done some ill.
6. A good husband makes a good wife.
7. He that would the daughter win must with the mother first begin.

33.* *Translate the following sayings and quotations and
comment upon them.*

Two things prolong your life: A quiet heart and a loving wife.

A man may work from sun to sun, but a woman's work is never done.

Every woman should marry – and no man. (*Benjamin Disraeli*)

Keep your eyes wide open before marriage, half shut after.
(*Benjamin Franklin*)

We can't always build the future for our youth, but we can build our youth for the future. (*Franklin D. Roosevelt*)

A man should be taller, older, heavier, uglier, and hoarser than his wife. (*Edgar Watson Howe*)

Marrying a man is like buying something you've been admiring for a long time in a shop window. You may love it when you get it home, but it does not always go with everything else in the house.
(*Jean Kerr*)

An ideal wife is any woman who has an ideal husband. (*Booth Tarkington*)

Writing

33.* *Look through the text of Ex. 18 again and make up a short story (15-20 sentences) about the engagement and wedding customs in Ukraine.*

34.* *Write a composition on one of the topics in Ex. 31.*

On Your Own

35. a) *Read the story below.*

HAPPY WIFE – HAPPY LIFE (1)

Let me introduce myself. My first name is Samuel. My second name is George. My surname is Bradley. So, I'm Samuel G. Bradley. *I'm well past thirty now, but I don't look as old as the hills.* My family is not large. We are three: my Daddy, my Mom and I. *I come of good kin.* Granddad George (my Daddy's father) worked as an engineer. Dad's mother, Granny Alice, was a very good and respected neuropathologist. My Mom's parents – Grandpa Frank and Grandma Jane – were schoolteachers. I've got several aunts and uncles, cousins and second cousins, other distant relatives, but they live far from here. So, I don't see them very often. I work as a book-keeper. I am not married yet, but I'm engaged. My bride's name is Juliet. I'm not going to talk about her age. She looks young for her age and she is very pretty. *Our wedding will be the happiest day in my life, because our marriage is a real love-match.* We'll get married in church. *My friends always call me "an old bachelor". They say I'm not of the marrying sort.* So it is a real surprise for them that I am going to marry Juliet. Jesus Christ! It was a real surprise for me too!

* * *

I'm Samuel G. Bradley and I'm married now. I have a very pretty wife. *Her maiden name is Juliet Margaret Catherine Mary Oldridge.* But now people call her Mrs. Samuel Bradley. It sounds shorter and more pleasing to me. Now I have too many relatives and they visit us every day. I should say I could hardly remember a day when we stayed alone in our small house. I always come across my numerous new kinsmen in every corner of my house. *They move to and fro, they wander about my house in crowds and one by one.* We usually have breakfast with parents-in-law, two sisters-in-law and two brothers-in-law. *My wife's godfather and godmother, step-sister and step-brother, nephews and nieces and several grandparents and*

great-grandparents come to have lunch with us. We drink our tea with my wife's beloved Aunt Lilly (a spinster) and Uncle Phil (an old bachelor). At last, we share our dinner with my wife's cousins, second cousins and distant cousins, their children, grandchildren, foster-children, dogs and cats. My wife often asks me, "Aren't my relatives lovely?" "Indeed they are!" I readily reply. But I don't really think so. Why didn't I marry an orphan? Why on earth didn't I remain single? Oh!!!

* * *

A few words about myself... My name is Juliet. My surname is Oldridge. *I'm of age, or, frankly speaking, I'm 20 odd.* But my age is not the point to be discussed. *I look young for my age, I'm pretty, and I look as fresh as a daisy.* My family is not large. There are three of us: my Dad, my Mommy and I. My grannies *Albert and Megan (my Daddy's parents)* were rather well-to-do people – *Grandpa Albert was a college professor.* My Mom's parents – Grandpa Fred and Grandma Hilda came of old aristocratic families (*that's why I've got so many aristocratic features in my appearance and character, I guess*). I have many distant relatives and I like them very much. I'm not married. But I'm engaged to a book-keeper Samuel Bradley. He presented me with an engagement-ring. But Mommy considers it isn't very expensive. *I can't say I'm madly in love with "my intended", it's just a marriage of convenience for me.* Samuel has a new house. We are going to live there after we get married. *Of course, it isn't "the villa of my dream", but what can I do?*

* * *

I'm Juliet Bradley. And I'm married now. We had many guests at our wedding-party. Oh, what a beautiful bride I was! *In my luxuriant white wedding gown I was, no doubt, the prettiest bride.* Almost all my relatives came to drink my health. After the wedding we went to the seaside to have our honeymoon. I was a bit disappointed because my husband didn't take me to the Canary Islands or to Hawaii. My Mommy was disappointed too. Nevertheless, the weather was very nice – sunny and hot – so we had a good time there, swimming, lying in the sun and going to the restaurants every evening. The food was tasty (especially those pineapple cakes), the music was not bad. Everything was wonderful! Our motel was on a quiet street near the beach. *I went*

shopping every day and bought several new dresses, shoes, hats and gloves for all my cousins, aunts, uncles, nephews and nieces and for Mommy too. Now we live in Samuel's new house and my relatives visit us every day. We go for walks together, we visit interesting places, performances, and parties. Samuel hardly ever goes out with us, as he is always busy. Oh! My life is wonderful! I feel happy! But something's wrong with Samuel. He looks pale and tired, and he seems to have no appetite, especially when Aunt Lilly and Uncle Phil come to tea.

b) Translate the italicized sentences in writing.

c) Render the text as if you were:*

1) Samuel Bradley's friend; 2) Juliet Bradley's friend; 3) Juliet Bradley's mother; 4) Samuel Bradley's dad.

Use the words and expressions from active vocabulary of Unit 1.

d) Translate the following sentences into English:

I.

1. Моя сім'я не дуже велика. Нас четверо в сім'ї: батько, мати, мій брат і я. Мій брат одружений; його дружину звати Оксана. Його тесть і теща часто відвідують нас. 2. Я ще не одружена, але заручена. Мого нареченого звати Джозеф Браун. Йому вже за 40, але він не виглядає дуже старим, хоча друзі часто називали його старим одинаком. Він подарував мені гарну обручку. Скоро у нас весілля. Я вже замовила собі розкішну весільну сукню. Ми повинчаємося в церкві, а потім поїдемо у весільну подорож до Італії та Франції. Для мене це – справжній шлюб по любові. Мій наречений безтямно закоханий у мене, і я також його кохаю. 3. Моя подруга Мері нещодавно вийшла заміж. Її чоловік Джек на вісім років старший за неї. Він працює бухгалтером у банку. У нього новий автомобіль і гарний будинок у передмісті. На їх весіллі було багато гостей, загалом всі родичі моєї подруги: брати й сестри, племінники й племінниці, бабусі й дідусі, тітки й дядьки, а також далекі родичі. Мама Мері не в захваті від цього шлюбу, тому що вважає Джека недостатньо багатим для її доньки. Мама Джека переконана, що Джек, з його непересічним розумом і м'яким характером, міг знайти собі значно кращу наречену.

II.

Самуель та Джульєт планують одружитися в червні. Місіс Олдрідж, мати Джульєт взялася організувати їх весілля. Хоча зараз лише березень, вона вважає, що слід скласти детальний план підготовки до весілля.

Оскільки Самуель та Джульєт збираються повінчатися в церкві, спершу вони повинні домовитися зі священником і призначити точну дату церемонії. Місіс Олдрідж сама відвідає кілька ресторанів і обговорить з їх власниками питання про їжу, напої та ціни. На весіллі буде більше ста гостей. Вона також замовить чудовий весільний торт.

У квітні Джульєт вибере для себе найгарнішу в світі весільну сукню, замовить запрошення та квіти. Вона також вирішить, у яких сукнях на весіллі будуть дружки. Самуель подбає про музичний супровід – прослухає кілька музичних груп і найме найкращу з них грати на весіллі.

У травні Самуель та Джульєт виберуть та придбають обручки, а також пройдуть медичне обстеження. Самуель замовить смокінги для себе та його друзів. Він також забронює достатню кількість готельних номерів для всіх родичів Джульєт, які планують приїхати на весілля.

На червень залишаться лише дрібниці: придбання взуття і запис до перукаря. Самуель також планує відвідати кілька туристичних агенцій, щоб домовитися про весільну подорож.

UNIT 1.2. APPEARANCE AND CHARACTER. ABOUT MYSELF

Vocabulary: Describing People

Introductory Reading

36. a) *Read the text and find out the meaning of the target words (in bold type).*

People's appearance (the way people look like)

Age. My grandfather is quite **old**. In fact, as he has a pension, he is an **old age pensioner**, or a **senior citizen**. His daughter, my aunt, is 55, and **middle-aged**. She has three sons. One is a **young adult**, at 24 years of age, and the other two are both **teenagers**. They are 16 and 17. My sister also has two children – one **toddler** who is a two-year old, and a **baby** who is 6 months old.

Constitution/Build. People are built in all shapes and sizes. There are those who are **stout** (**fat** or **overweight**). Some people are extremely overweight and are **obese**. Other people are naturally **slim** or **slender** (having neat and well-shaped figure), but others have absolutely no fat on them and are **thin**, or **skinny**. Personally, I am **stocky** (small, but well-built). My father is **tall** and **lean** (with very little fat). My sister is **short**, but **wiry** (quite thin, but muscular). Both my brothers are **athletic**, **stocky** and **well-proportioned**. My mother looks like a 1940's film star. She is **curvaceous** (having shapely, well-rounded body), with an **hour-glass** figure (figure with wide hips and busts which contrast starkly with a very narrow waist like Marilyn Monroe's). My grandfather is **fit** (in good health and shape) for his age and takes plenty of exercise. He doesn't want all his muscles to get **flabby** (loose and lacking firmness).

Colouring. My sister has **fair hair** and **fair skin**. She doesn't get **tanned** easily and has to be careful in the sun. My mother is **blonde**, also with a **fair complexion** (colour of skin, especially of face). I am a **red-head** (with red hair). Like many other people with a **pale** complexion, I get **freckles** from the sun (small brown dots on my face and arms). In contrast, my father has **auburn** (**chestnut** or reddish-brown) hair and he is quite **swarthy** (dark-skinned). When my grandmother was ill last winter, her complexion was **sallow** (of an unhealthy pale or yellowish colour).

Face. Faces, like build, vary a lot. Some people have **oval** faces; their **foreheads** (the part of the face between the natural hairline and the eyes) are much wider than their **chins**. Other people have **heart-shaped**, **square** or **round** faces. Features also vary. My grandfather has **bushy eyebrows** (he has lots of hair!), a **hooked nose** and **high cheekbones**. His **grey eyes** are small and **close-set**. My mother has big **hazel** eyes with long **eye-lashes** which make her very pretty. But she has a **broad, flat** nose, which she hates, as she prefers **narrow** and **straight** noses. But she is lucky to have **even** (or **regular**) **teeth**. My sister corrected her **crooked** teeth by wearing a brace which straightened them. She has **rosy cheeks**, small ears and a **turned up** nose (which goes up at the end). I have **long, curly hair**, though my sister is the opposite, with **short, straight** hair. Her hair is **fine** (very thin) and **sleek** (smooth and glossy), but mine is **thick** and **heavy**. My mother's hair is **wavy** (in between straight and curly). It's cut in a **bob** (a hairstyle for women and children in which the hair is cut short evenly all round the head) and she also has a short **fringe**, where it is cut horizontally across her forehead. My father is losing his hair – in fact he is going **bald**, which makes him very sad. My brother looks like he is going to lose his hair too (it is **receding**), but he wears it cut very short and looks cute.

Character. My folks vary a lot in character, **behaviour**, attitude towards life and people. My grandfather is very **amiable** (enjoying the company of other people), **sincere** (telling the truth to others, honest), though sometimes he is rather **curt** (too abrupt in manner of speech). My mother is always **tactful** (or **considerate**), **polite** (showing regard for others, in manners, speech, behaviour) / **courteous** and very **sensitive** (feeling things very intensely). My brother is too **self-confident**, **ambitious**, sometimes even **stubborn** and **pushy** (aggressively ambitious), but he is very **reliable** and **honest**. My sister is a charming, **optimistic** and **cheerful** girl, though sometimes she can be rather **peevish** or **quarrelsome**, that is, inclined to quarrel or disagree, **nosy** (too inquiring), and **envious** / **jealous**). My father is **sensible** / **reasonable** (exercising good judgement and common sense), **even-tempered** (calm, not easily angered or excited), **thrifty** / **economical** and **prudent** (practical and careful in providing for the future). As to me, I'm **shy** (not at ease in the company of others), but **easy-going** (relaxed in manner or attitude) and **friendly**.

Notes:

Attractive / beautiful / good-looking / cute / gorgeous – words describing fine appearance; *pretty* is used to describe charming women (without being very beautiful); *handsome* is used to describe men.

Ugly / unattractive / plain / homely – words used to describe people of unpleasant or unsightly appearance.

b) Learn the following:

1. Intellectual abilities

Ability: intelligent, bright, clever, smart, shrewd, able, gifted, brainy (*coll.*).

Lacking ability: stupid, foolish, half-witted, simple, silly, brainless, daft, dumb, dim (the last 4 – *coll.*).

Clever in a negative way: cunning, crafty, sly.

2. Attitudes towards other people

Enjoying others company: sociable, gregarious, affable, amiable.

Disagreeing with others: quarrelsome, argumentative.

Taking pleasure in others pain: cruel, sadistic.

Relaxed in attitude to self and others: easy-going, even-tempered.

Not polite to others: impolite, rude, ill-mannered, discourteous.

Telling the truth to others: honest, trustworthy, reliable, sincere.

3. Characteristics

(Some characteristics can be either positive or negative depending on your point of view. The words in the right-hand column mean roughly the same as the words in the left-hand column except that they have negative rather than positive connotations)

determined –	obstinate, stubborn, pig-headed
thrifty/economical –	miserly, mean, tight-fisted
self-assured –	self-important, arrogant, full of oneself
assertive –	aggressive, bossy (<i>coll.</i>)
original –	peculiar, weird, eccentric, odd
frank/direct/open –	blunt, abrupt, brusque, curt
broad-minded –	unprincipled, permissive
inquiring –	inquisitive, nosy (<i>coll.</i>)
generous –	extravagant
innocent –	naive
ambitious –	pushy (<i>coll.</i>)

37. a) Match the words and their Ukrainian equivalents.

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. slender | a) практичний |
| 2. freckles | b) рівний |
| 3. thrifty | c) лисий |
| 4. pushy | d) колір шкіри |
| 5. peevish | e) вії |
| 6. swarthy | f) чоло |
| 7. obese | g) нахабний |
| 8. constitution | h) стрункий |
| 9. prudent | i) економний |
| 10. flat | j) огрядний |
| 11. stubborn | k) вилиці |
| 12. considerate | l) самовпевнений |
| 13. curt | m) карі (<i>очі</i>) |
| 14. jealous | n) товариський |
| 15. toddler | o) плескатий |
| 16. even | p) будова тіла |
| 17. sincere | q) малюк |
| 18. auburn | r) ластовиння |
| 19. hazel | s) сварливий |
| 20. eye-lashes | t) різкий |
| 21. amiable | u) ревнивий |
| 22. self-confident | v) впертий |
| 23. cheekbones | w) смаглявий |
| 24. forehead | x) тактовний |
| 25. complexion | y) щирий |
| 26. bald | z) каштановий (<i>про волосся</i>) |

b) Fill in the table with the words denoting character:

Positive Characteristics	Negative Characteristics
<i>amiable,</i>	<i>stubborn,</i>

38. Find in the text (Ex. 36) the pairs of synonyms and write them out.

Model: old age pensioner – senior citizen; fine – very thin

39. Make sentences about the appearance and character of one of your classmates. Let the others guess who he/she is.

Model: He is tall and stocky. His constitution is strong...

40. Complete the sentences with the words in the Data Bank.

Data Bank: self-assured; impulsive; adventurous; brilliant; optimistic; sensible; sensitive; strong-willed; crafty; discourteous; sociable; self-conscious; quarrelsome; envious; dependable

1. A(n) _____ person is shy and easily embarrassed in social situations. 2. A(n) _____ person is looking on the bright side of things and life. 3. A(n) _____ person is practical, not dreamy in approach to life. 4. A(n) _____ person is clever in a negative way, using brains to trick or deceive. 5. A(n) _____ person is willing to take risks and try new things. 6. A(n) _____ person is able to resist temptations. 7. A(n) _____ person does things suddenly without thinking about consequences. 8. A(n) _____ person is exceptionally intelligent and skilful. 9. A(n) _____ person is sure of himself. 10. A(n) _____ person is feeling things very intensely. 11. A(n) _____ person is not polite to others. 12. A(n) _____ person is enjoying others' company. 13. A(n) _____ person is disagreeing with others. 14. A(n) _____ person is unhappy if others have what he doesn't have himself. 15. A(n) _____ person can be relied on.

Mind!

1) In Western Europe and America children may be given more than one name and the number may vary. As a rule the first of these names (known as the first of **Christian name**) is chosen from among generally recognised names such as John, Mary, etc. the **second (or middle) name** is not actually a name. It may be, for example, the **mother's maiden name**, the name of any person honoured in the family or just a combination of sounds having no meaning. The Ukrainian full name contains a Christian name (it's become fashionable lately to give Ukrainian children doubled names like *Anna-Maria* or *Bohdan-Ihor*), a **patronymic** and a **surname** (or family name).

2) **How old are you (is he/she)?** – *Possible answers:* I am (He/she is) 17 (years old) – мені (йому/їй) 17 (років), *or:* ... about 20 (... близько 20), ... not 20 yet (... ще не виповнилося 20), ... well past 20 (... за 20), ... hard on 30 (... під 30), ... 20 odd (...20 з лишком)

Speaking

41. Read and translate the text.

Information File

About Myself

From the very start I should say that it is not an easy thing to speak about myself as it is hard to have a look at yourself from aside, but at the same time who knows you better than you yourself do?

I am about 18. When I look at myself in the mirror I see a blond girl with short straight hair, dark eyes. As to my appearance I'm rather tall and slim. I have never thought I'm a beauty, I wish I were prettier. I think that I'm even-tempered, rather reserved, calm and modest. But sometimes I can lose my temper and become either angry or sad. Then I like staying alone and sometimes I retire into my shell. But at the same time I like my friends, I like to laugh and joke. As for me I appreciate people's honesty, kindness, sense of justice and intelligence and I can't stand rude and aggressive people. I am stubborn at times, but to my mind being persistent is not always a bad thing. I mean, I never leave things half done. At times I feel dissatisfied with myself, especially when I fail to do something or can't do things the way they should be done. My greatest problem at school was talking in front of the class as I always blushed.

I am a first-year student. I do well in all subjects. They say I am a hardworking and diligent person. To tell the truth, all the subjects come easy for me but sometimes I have to sit much, for example, to do lessons in Physics or Mathematics.

However my favourite subject is Spanish. I spend much time on it reading books, doing tests etc. Maybe, Spanish and learning it will be of some use in my future career. I am fond of reading. I think comics and detective stories are much easier to read but I prefer to read novels – historical or up-to-date. I like music. My musical tastes are different, but it depends on my

mood. I think every apple is good in its season. I play the piano and the guitar, not seriously, just for fun. Sometimes I like to listen to the classical music. My favourite composers are Chaikovsky and Mozart. Actually I don't like rock music, but from time to time I feel like listening to R&B or rap. Also I like folk songs. I'm not keen on television but sometimes I spend an hour or two watching an interesting film or a news programme. In the evening I often read newspapers (our local ones) or magazines.

I like fresh air and exercise. I'm sorry I have not much time for doing sports. But some aerobics in the morning, a swimming-pool once or twice a week, a ski-walk on a frosty day are of great help. It is fun.

I have a wide variety of interests. I'm very amiable, so I get a way with people. I have many friends; most of them are my group-mates. We spend much time together, going out to the cinema or to the disco party, speaking about lessons and music, discussing our problems. But most of all I like my family. We all are great friends and deeply attached to each other. You see, it's me – a person with his good and not good characteristics, liking this and hating that. But it's interesting for me to live, to open new things.

b) Translate the following sentences and word combinations into English.

1) Всьому – свій час. 2) Всі предмети даються мені легко. 3) Я – працьовита людина. 4) Це залежить від мого настрою. 5) просто для задоволення; 6) правду кажучи; 7) Мої музичні смаки різні. 8) Час від часу я полюблюю послухати реп. 9) Я не маю багато часу для занять спортом. 10) басейн раз або двічі на тиждень; 11) У мене широкі коло інтересів. 12) я замикаюся в собі; 13) часом я буваю вперта; 14) я врівноважена і стримана; 15) я терпіти не можу; 16) втрачати самовладання; 17) я не шанувальниця телебачення; 18) я захоплююся читанням; 19) знаходити спільну мову; 20) відчувати глибоку прихильність.

c) Make up the story about yourself using the text as a model. Retell it in class.

d) Speak about the interests the members of your family have: their preferences in music, reading, sports and leisure activities.

e) Interview your classmates for their likings and interests.

42. Answer the following questions:

1. When and where were you born? 2. Is your family large? How old are your parents/grandparents? 3. Where do your parents live? 4. How often do you go to see your parents as a rule? 5. Have you got many relatives? Where do they live? How often do you see them? 6. Where do your grandparents live? Are they retired or still working? 7. Do you agree that grown-up children should live separately from their parents? Why? 8. Are there any special traditions in your family? Can you speak about one of them? 9. Some young people think that it's not necessary to register their marriage legally. What do you think? Motivate your answer. 10. Do you believe in love at first sight? 11. Do you agree that marriages are made in heaven? Give your reasons. 12. Do you have a boy/girlfriend? What features of character do you appreciate/dislike in him/her most? Why?

43. a) Read the text in the Information File.

Information File

Every Man Is the Architect of His Future

Most of us say that God, or destiny or whatever superior force may exist in this universe is that which makes our future that guides us throughout our futile existence.

I do not claim there isn't a force which guides us, which takes care of us, but the main element that helps us build up our future is our way of being. Our personality, our character, our way of perceiving reality and everything that surrounds us are the elements, which may bring us to the top, or on the contrary, make us miserable.

It's simply your own choice if you don't want to study, to go to college, to have a career. It really doesn't matter if your parents threaten you, they punish you, scold you all the time. If you are stubborn and you think you know it all then all these are useless. You are the one who decides what job to have, in what city or what country. It's your choice and your responsibility. The

moment you get hurt or something goes wrong, you blame yourself, and you start everything from the very beginning.

You consider that you can't find your place in your own country, so you risk the comfortable but modest life you have, living with your parents, and you go abroad. Maybe there will be moments when you can't stand anymore the loneliness, the strangers around you, or your job. But you remember: nobody made you take that decision, so you take a deep breath, and you go on, as it's very difficult to find a guilty person when you know it well: you are the only one to be blamed.

If you fall in love with someone from the very first moment, you set your eyes on him/her and you don't want to meet somebody else, to see how they are – it's your wish. If you get married and the marriage ends in a year's time, you can't blame the rest as they all had told you to be careful and never to take hasty decisions.

You play the lottery each day and there are two options: either you hit the jackpot and your life changes radically or you lose and you have to start it from the very beginning. On the contrary, it's well known that if you don't risk – you can't win, so the best solution is always to think your decisions over and over again, to see what they could represent in your future and only afterwards to make up your mind.

You are the only architect of your future. The rest are only workers who help you create your own dream.

(written by Herminne Tonita for FamousWhy.com)

b) Answer the following questions:

1. Do you agree that every person is "the only architect of his/her future"? Can you prove this by examples from your own experience? 2. Do parents in Ukraine play a decisive role in choosing the young person's career? Do they give advice concerning their child's future? Are they usually right? 3. Do people usually try to find some guilty person if for some reasons their plans fail? Do you agree that if a person shapes his future himself, there is no one to blame for his failure? 4. Did you decide what career to choose or did you take into consideration your parents' advice? Why (not)? 5. Have you ever made hasty decisions? Who was to be blamed for that? Do you agree that if you don't risk, you can't win? Give examples.

c) *Talk to your group-mates about their choosing future career. Express your own views on the problems discussed.*

Reading

Pre-Reading Activities

Answer the following questions:

1) Who do you think is the most attractive man/woman in the world? Why? 2) Do you agree that people judge about the person from his/her appearance? Is physical beauty very important? 3) Do the beautiful have more chances for successful life, career, marriage, etc. than the ugly? Give your reasons. 4) Have you got your personal ideal of a beautiful woman/man? Does any celebrity correspond to this ideal?

Comment on the proverbs:

Beauty is in the eye of the beholder. Beauty is only skin deep. Beauty may open doors but only virtue enters.

44. a) *Read and translate the messages from the Internet forum below.*

Being Beautiful – a Blessing or a Curse?

A.N. writes:

Is it true or untrue? Is beauty a curse or a blessing?

“Don’t hate me because I am beautiful” That statement has certainly made it through the years. Most of people know it, but have no idea where it comes from (supposedly a Pantene Pro-V shampoo commercial). Does our jealousy of other people’s beauty make us hate them? Sadly, I would say, there is some truth to this...

Sometimes I wonder about that. Maybe life would be easier if I were “beautiful”. I have to assume that I am not considered one of the beautiful people. I’m sure some of you probably understand me. Your appearance might be considered intimidating; perhaps you attract extra attention from store clerks and security when you are shopping. Lastly, hardly anyone does any special favours for those they don’t find attractive (usually I am one of them). That is the downside to being perhaps “un-beautiful”.

On the other side of the coin, I imagine what it might be like to be a young, good-looking blond woman. I seriously doubt that beautiful women have it difficult in life. I would think that the advantages for beautiful women are many and numerous. Those perks would probably include the opposite of what I get. People may bend over backwards to

do nice things for you. People don't eye you suspiciously as someone who might be a potential thief. I don't know. I can't think of any downsides to being generally considered beautiful. Whether we like to admit it or not, our society seems to reward those who are beautiful, and sub-consciously "unrewards" those who aren't.

I'd love to hear opinions, theories, experiences, observations, etc. from both sides of the coin – those who consider themselves "beautiful", and those who consider themselves in the range between ultimate beauty and "un-beautiful".

Kate, 17 years old:

I will speak on behalf of the beautiful people... I am a beautiful girl, and I can tell you it's not at all good. It's lonely. Girls hate you before they even speak with you. Everyone thinks that you're dumb or uninteresting because you're already gorgeous. It's hard to make friends... Don't get me wrong, I love the way I look, but it is very frustrating that I don't dress provocatively, and I smile and am friendly to everyone, but most people hate me anyway for no reason. So, regular people, hate away, and whisper all your stereotype comments to each other when I'm not looking, but don't believe for one second that someone like me doesn't see my own unique advantages. Nothing would make me think that being beautiful is a curse!

Jane, 37 years old:

This is an interesting topic indeed. First I'll say as a child I was the "ugly duckling". However as I grew up the funny-looking little girl vanished and I turned into a beautiful curvaceous young woman almost overnight. And... I lost every friend I had. Dating was hard because most guys only saw the outside and had no idea I had a brain too. Women not only dislike me on sight, but they hate me and always shut me out of their "clique". Beauty can be a curse like you wouldn't believe...

I've noticed that beautiful women are not always happier, maybe even less happy than their less attractive friends. Yeah, it's nice to get attention, but that's only temporary. In fact, 1) you have unattractive girls jealous of you all the time, hating you because you are beautiful and 2) it's hard to find someone who really doesn't want a trophy wife, but loves you for who you are.

Laura, 41 years old:

Everything depends of what we used to think of the "beauty" definition. I see the real beauty as the whole, and it doesn't concern

about nowadays fashions and popular styles. To be physically beautiful is one thing, to be beautiful from within is a plus. Certainly, carrying yourself with grace and dignity is also necessary to being a part of beautiful. But I've seen rather plain-looking women having an aura around them that instantly attracts people. A true beauty comes from within, a good heart able to love, to give, to care, to forgive. Watch a woman as she ages. The ones with true inner beauty become even prettier as they age...

Alfred, 25 years old:

Someone would claim "it's what's inside that counts," but how would you know what's inside if the person isn't attractive? I'm sure most of you don't go up to girls thinking "Man, I'll bet she has some good morals." Being attractive will get you places. For instance, when I went into *Hollister* the other day, there was not one unattractive person working there. I don't know, but I guess it's better to look good than not.

Mick, 18 years old:

Sure, people have to be "initially" attracted to each other... But as soon as that phase is over attraction has absolutely NOTHING to do with it. For instance, you're given the chance to date Jessica Simpson or Paris Hilton. Initially, your reaction would be positive. Yet after time, that relationship would be doomed to failure, since the above mentioned females are about as deep as a puddle of mud. There would be no room for growth.

Joseph, 29 years old:

Hey I'm good-looking but the opposite sex won't look at me because I haven't got money. Money is the key to everything. If you get money you'll have women tripping over each other to get to you and that's a fact. So it's not what's on the inside or outside it's what's in your pocket.

Norman, 31 years old:

Being beautiful is definitely a part of the culture... For example, I read that for some tribe in Asia, traditionally, the most important sign of female beauty is a long neck. So at the age of five or six, girls are given copper neck rings. By the time they are old enough to marry their necks are about twenty-five centimetres long! It is known that in Europe and America slim girls are considered beautiful and women do everything possible to remain slim, but in

India and some Arabic countries plump, if not fat, women are considered to be ideally beautiful... So, beauty is relative.

Lisa, 28 years old:

This article made me think of a friend of mine who is the coolest person to hang out with. She's vivacious, intelligent, has an amazing sense of humour, and can interact on so many levels. You can have a night out on the town with her, a deep philosophical discussion, a political debate... She's up for anything and can't keep track of the offers she gets from guys. She projects an aura of someone who's fun and deep, the person everyone wants to hang out with.

But there was the most surprising thing – it took me a good two years to realise this girl was actually quite plain-looking. She's just the plain girl with a great personality, wit and sense of fun. And, looking at how much fun she has, in spite of her plain looks, it made me think that maybe beauty is neither curse nor blessing. It's in the way you treat yourself and enjoy your life as it is...

(based on: <http://www.techimo.com/forum>)

b) Read, practice and learn the following words:

Curse – прокляття; blessing – благословення; to assume – припускати; вважати; intimidating – відразливий, той, що лякає; perk – пільга, привілей; to bend over backwards – (ідіом.) зі шкіри пнутися; suspiciously – підозріло; thief – злодій; sub-consciously – підсвідомо; ultimate – найвищий, максимальний; on behalf of – від імені...; dumb – (розм.) дурний; gorgeous – прекрасний; to frustrate – засмучувати, розчаровувати; to whisper – шепотіти; to vanish – зникати; to shut out of – не допускати; dignity – гідність; instantly – негайно; to bet – битися об заклад; to doom – прирікати; to hang out – (розм.) гуляти, проводити час; vivacious – жвавий; to keep track of – прослідкувати за...; врахувати; in spite of – не зважаючи на; wit – розум, кмітливість.

c) Find in the text:

Words denoting positive characteristics	Words denoting negative characteristics
<i>beautiful,</i>	<i>intimidating,</i>

45. *Choose the sentences that you agree with:*

1. Our jealousy of other people's beauty makes us hate them.
2. Being beautiful is definitely a part of the culture.
3. Plain-looking people can project an aura of someone who's fun and deep, the person everyone wants to hang out with.
4. I guess it's better to look good than not.
5. Money is the key to everything if you got money you'll have women tripping over each other to get to you and that's a fact.
6. I've noticed that beautiful women are not always happier than their less attractive friends.
7. A true beauty comes from within, a good heart able to love, to give, to care, to forgive.
8. If you are beautiful, it may be hard to find someone who really doesn't want a trophy wife, but loves you for who you are.
9. Hardly anyone does any special favours for those they don't find attractive.
10. Women with true inner beauty become even prettier as they age.

46. *a) Find in the text words similar in meaning to the following:*

1) a precious thing, esp. one taken in war or hunting, etc; 2) evil, misfortune; 3) strikingly beautiful or magnificent; 4) full of high spirits; lively or vital; 5) immediately, at once; 6) a formal, stately bearing; a sense of self-importance; 7) practical intelligence; the talent of using unexpected associations between contrasting ideas to make a clever humorous effect; 8) not attractive; 9) to frequent the company (of someone); 10) to disappear.

b) Find in the text the English equivalents for the following Ukrainian phrases.

1) добре серце, здатне любити; 2) не зрозумійте мене невірньо; 3) не зважаючи на непривабливу зовнішність; 4) з грацією та гідністю; 5) розглядати справжню красу як єдине ціле; 6) привертати зайву увагу; 7) витріщатися з підозрою; 8) зворотний бік монети; 9) аура, яка одразу приваблює людей; 10) бігти аж спотикатися.

47.* *Find in the text sentences with the following expressions and read them aloud. Translate them into Ukrainian and let your*

classmates translate them back into English without consulting the textbook.

1) On the other side of the coin; 2) that relationship would be doomed to failure; 3) man, I'll bet; 4) a true beauty comes from within; 5) dating was hard because; 6) those perks; 7) because you're already gorgeous; 8) who really doesn't want a trophy wife; 9) their necks are about twenty-five centimetres long; 10) to be physically beautiful is.

48. Translate into English.

1. Мою сестру в дитинстві вважали "гидким каченям". 2. Якщо в мене будуть гроші, всі дівчата будуть бігти аж спотикатися, щоби піти зі мною на побачення. 3. Я завжди вважав, що стосунки мого брата з його дівчиною приречені на невдачу. "Чоловіче, присягаюся, гроші для неї – це все!" – сказав я йому. 4. Однокласниці не просто не люблять її, вони її ненавидять і не допускають у свою компанію. 5. Моя подруга жвава, розумна, має чудове почуття гумору, хоч і не красуня. 6. Він, мабуть, закоханий у мою однокласницю. Дивись, він аж зі шкіри лізе, щоб зробити їй послугу. 7. Я більше не піду за покупками з моїм братом. Своєю дурною поведінкою він завжди привертає надмірну увагу. 8. Ці двоє охоронців і продавець так підозріло витріщаються на нас, ніби ми потенційні злочинці. 9. Мені знадобилося добрих два роки, щоб усвідомити, що краса – поняття відносне. 10. Негарні дівчата заздять мені, тому що я просто прекрасна.

49. a) Look through the text (Ex. 44) again. Which of the messages expresses the idea that corresponds to your own views? Prove your choice with the facts from real life.*

b) Share your own opinion as to the problems discussed on the forum with your classmates.

Grammar revision:

*Comparative and Superlative Adjectives and Adverbs;
Present Continuous; Present Continuous and Present Simple*

Mind!

- *Present Continuous* denotes actions as happening **now**, while *Present Simple* – **usual, routine** actions.
- Verbs denoting sense perception, feelings and mental activities (*to be, to see, to hear, to know, to understand, to prefer, to like, to love, to hate, to have* (meaning **possess**) and the like) **are not used** in *Continuous* and *Perfect Continuous* tenses. *Simple* and *Perfect* forms are used instead.

50. Complete the sentences about you and your family.

1. Helen is the youngest person in my family.
2. People say I look much like my _____.
3. I look very different from _____.
4. My hair is _____ my mother's/father's/sister's...
5. I'm _____ than my brother/sister/cousin.
6. My mother is _____ than my father.
7. My father is _____ person in my family.
8. In my family, my _____ is more organized than _____.
9. My great-grandfather is _____ in the family.
10. My mother is _____ woman in the world!

51. Fill in the blanks with the correct form.

1. The three musicians play on ____ stage.
a) a new; b) a newer; c) the newest
2. She speaks in ____ voice than the last time.
a) a loud; b) a louder; c) the loudest
3. They leave ____ way they can.
a) a quick; b) a quicker; c) the quickest
4. This is ____ problem she has ever had.
a) a great; b) a greater; c) the greatest
5. My case isn't very _____. Yours is _____.
a) heavy, heavier; b) heavier, heavier; c) heavy; the heaviest
6. Of the two skirts, that one is _____.
a) smart; b) smarter; c) the smartest
7. The weather was not very ____ yesterday, but it's ____ today.
a) good; the best; b) better; good; c) good; better
8. I'm not so _____ as a horse.
a) strong; b) stronger; c) the strongest

9. China has got ____ population in the world.
a) a large; b) a larger; c) the largest
10. Of the three girls this one is ____.
a) pretty; b) prettier; c) the prettiest
11. Which is ____: five, fifteen or fifty?
a) little; b) less; c) the least
12. Susan is ____ person in the whole world.
a) wonderful; b) a more wonderful; c) the most wonderful
13. I think dogs are ____ than cats.
a) intelligent; b) more intelligent; c) the most intelligent
14. Don't talk about their family problems. Let's talk about something ____.
a) an interesting; b) more interesting; c) the most interesting
15. This room is not so ____ as that one on the first floor.
a) comfortable; b) more comfortable; c) the most comfortable
16. Happiness is ____ than money.
a) important; b) more important; c) the most important
17. This coat is ____ of all.
a) an expensive; b) a less expensive; c) the least expensive
18. Betty is ____ than Jane, but Kate is ____ of all.
a) a hard-working; b) less hard-working; c) the least hard-working
19. This instrument makes ____ music in the world.
a) a sweet; b) a sweeter; c) the sweetest
20. These trousers are too small. I need ____ size.
a) a large; b) a larger; c) the largest

52. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the words in brackets.

The Americans are very _____ (proud) of their country. They say that in the USA the buildings are _____ (tall), the cigars are _____ (long), the cars are _____ (big), and the girls are _____ (pretty) than anywhere else in the world. The English don't always agree. Some say the Americans are _____ (loud), _____ (rich) and _____ (noisy) than any other nationality. Other British people think there are lots of _____ (good) things about the USA like Hollywood, jazz and Superman.

It is true that most American skyscrapers are _____ (tall) than in the UK, but the British think their stately homes are _____

(old) and _____ (beautiful) than anything in the USA. The Americans love coke and hamburgers – people in the UK think British food is much _____ (healthy). Clothes are _____ (cheap) in the USA, but fashion design in the UK is _____ (good) than design in the USA.

53. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Present Continuous:

1. Be quiet. Mother _____ (sleep). She always _____ (sleep) an hour or two after dinner. 2. Listen! Mark _____ (speak) Spanish! I never knew he's from Spain. – Actually he isn't. He _____ (speak) English, it is his native tongue, but right now he _____ (speak) Spanish as his business partner is from Mexico. 3. What _____ she _____ (do) in the evenings? – She usually _____ (walk) with her friends, _____ (go) to the cinema or _____ (watch) TV, but now she _____ (paint) her kitchen. 4. What _____ Amy _____ (do) at the moment? – She _____ (knit) a new sweater for herself. She _____ (knit) all her sweaters. 5. _____ you _____ (hear) the phone? It _____ (ring). 6. _____ you _____ (see) the notice on the board? – I _____ (see) it, but I can't read it. I left my glasses at home. What is it? – The landlord asks to pay this month's rent this Wednesday, not Friday. 7. He usually _____ (drink) coffee in the morning, but now he _____ (drink) tea. His mother-in-law can't stand the smell of coffee. 8. Look through the window. _____ it _____ (rain)? Shall I take my umbrella? 9. I usually _____ (not to take) the bus to my office. I _____ (go) by my car as a rule. But I _____ (go) by bus now as my car is broken. 10. I can't watch the football match as my mother-in-law _____ (watch) her favourite soap opera.

54. Translate into English:

1. Дощ іде? – Так, іде сильний дощ, не виходь на вулицю. 2. Що ви перекладаєте? – Я перекладаю статтю про освіту в Америці. Зазвичай я перекладаю дві-три статті на тиждень. 3. Що ви любите читати? – Я люблю читати романи, але зараз я читаю п'єсу Шекспіра. 4. Чому ти печеш торт? Хтось прийде до нас у гості? 5. Вона розмовляє по телефону, не заважайте їй. 6. Вони дивляться телевизор? – Ні, вони сплять. 7. Що твоя

племінниця робить у садку? – Вона висаджує кущі й поливає квіти. 8. Мама зараз відпочиває. Вона завжди відпочиває після обіду. 9. Послухай! Ганна співає в кабінеті музики. Вона завжди гарно співає. 10. Я вивчаю англійську мову, а не німецьку.

Speaking

55*. *Comment on the following proverbs and sayings:*

The face is the index of the mind.

A fair face may hide a foul heart.

A friend in need is a friend indeed.

Be slow in choosing a friend, slower in changing him.

Know your own faults before blaming others for theirs.

A man is known by the company he keeps.

Prosperity makes friends, but adversity tries them.

A true friend is that rare person who asks you how you are feeling and listens to your answer.

True friends are like diamonds – precious but rare.

False friends are like autumn leaves found everywhere.

Your best friend is your worst enemy.

56*. *Give your opinion as to friendship answering the following questions about your friends and yourself.*

1. What features do you appreciate in your friend most of all?
2. Do you discuss your private problems with your close friend?
3. Can you forgive if your friend lets your secrets out?
4. If your friend doesn't share your point of view, do you consider his opinion?
5. Do you agree with the ancient saying: "Socrates is my friend but the truth is dearer to me"? Can you lie to support your friend?
6. Do you agree that the only true friend of someone is his/her mother or father?
7. What can break down the friendship, to your mind?
8. Do you argue with your friend? What usually causes your argument?

Writing

57. a) *Write short descriptions (about 50 words) using all the characteristics listed below:*

1. **Albert:** overweight, middle-aged, pert, unreliable, selfish, often loses his temper, always unsatisfied with someone or something, disagrees with people.

2. **Sally:** 23, slim, easy-going, a bit absent-minded, good sense of humour, enjoyed by other people, fond of parties, delightful, fond of aerobic dancing, helps other people.

3. **George:** in his late 50s, energetic, determined, athletic, sensible, rich, generous, spends money on charity, married, fond of his family.

4. **Lucy:** 15, plump, red-haired and green-eyed, dreamy, romantic, studious, enjoys reading, writes poems, hopes to go to university, wants to be a writer.

b) Write a detailed description of your friend's appearance and character (15-20 sentences).

58*. a) *Read and translate the text in the box.*

Dear Helpful Hatti,

I am writing to you about my sister and all the problems I have. She has got exquisite features, a classic profile, – a 'scintillating' smile, a stunning figure, an attractive personality, and a marvellous sense of humour. I have got a very plain face – very ordinary features (according to my friends), a rather ugly smile, a nondescript figure, a shallow and unappealing character, and a coarse sense of humour. What should I do? She is a sparkling conversationalist, a fabulous dancer, a graceful mover, super-efficient at her job, a talented sportswoman, and a gifted musician. I am a very dull conversationalist, a clumsy dancer, an awkward mover, an incompetent fool in the office, useless at sport, and hopeless at all musical instruments. What advice would you give me?

She is always well-dressed, smart, elegant, extremely ladylike, very refined, exceptionally well-mannered, and invariably polite to everyone. I always look shabby and scruffy, tend to be rough, common, vulgar, and rude. What can I do about it? She is very cultured, well-educated, well-read. I was always backward at school, semi-literate, and am now very ignorant. She is bright, intelligent, witty, and clever. I am slow, dim, "daft" my mother says – "thick" says my father. Please help me. I look forward to hearing from you.

Sincerely,

J.B.

(based on: *English Vocabulary in Use*)

b) Fill in the following table using the information from the text.

Features	J.B.	Her sister
Appearance and figure	<i>plain face,</i>	<i>stunning figure,</i>
Character		<i>well-mannered</i>
Abilities and skills	<i>dim,</i>	
Style		<i>elegant</i>
Others	<i>clumsy dancer,</i>	

c) *Speak about J.B.:*

- *as she thinks of herself;*
- *as her parents think of her;*
- *as you think of her.*

d)* *Write an essay (250 words) expressing your opinion concerning the problems J.B. experiences with her family. Explain the reasons of these problems as you see them and give some pieces of advice to J.B. Motivate your views.*

On Your Own

59. a) *Read the following dialogues.*

HAPPY WIFE – HAPPY LIFE (2)

(Samuel Bradley's telephone conversation with his friend Joseph K. Arnolds)

Samuel: Hello! Is it 47-649-82?

Joseph: It is!

- S.: It's Samuel Bradley speaking. Can I speak to Joseph K. Arnolds, please?
- J.: Hi, Samuel! It's Joseph. *Haven't heard from you for ages! How are you, old man?*
- S.: I'm O.K., thanks. *You know, Jose, I just couldn't help calling you because something extraordinary is going to happen in my life.*
- J.: You're so excited, Samuel! Is anything wrong with your mummy?
- S.: Oh, no, Mum's O.K., Jose. I guess something's wrong with me! I'm absolutely happy. I'm going to marry this Saturday...
- J.: Sorry?! *I didn't quite catch what you've said!* You're going to... what?
- S.: Marry! M-a-r-r-y!!! I'm happy, Jose! *It's a real love-match!*
- J.: Oh, dear God, no! I can hardly believe my ears! *You, old bachelor, who always hated women and swore he was not of the marrying sort!* Just tell me, who she is? Who is that woman?
- S.: She's awfully pretty, Jose! A regular beauty! Really!
- J.: Is she? By the way, didn't I ever happen to know her before?
- S.: I don't think so. She has the best name in the world – Juliet Oldridge. It sounds like music, doesn't it?
- J.: Maybe, maybe... What's she like?
- S.: You know, Jose, when I met her for the first time her beauty struck me. Just imagine a blonde charming delicate creature, refined like a goddess! A perfect blonde, Jose, with golden silky hair and green eyes. Her face is round, her nose is slightly turned up, and there are charming freckles on her nose and cheeks. Her complexion is fair and her eyes are big and wide-set. Her figure is graceful, her constitution is frail. She's so bashful, so polite. Jose, I didn't even suspect that there still existed such ladies! She seems to have refined manners and she's so attentive to me and Mummy... I say, Jose, I'd like to see you at my wedding. *You are my best friend and should be my best man at the wedding, of course.* The wedding-service will take place this Saturday in Saint Mary's Church at 11 a.m.
- J.: O.K., O.K., old man. I'll be there right in time, don't worry. *I'm so eager to meet your fairy. But remember, Samuel, all that glitters, is not gold.*

* * *

(Juliet Oldridge talks to her friend Madeline O'Casey)

Juliet: Hi, Maddy! I'm so glad you came to have lunch with me. *I've got stunning news!* Just sit over there or else you faint.

Madeline: Oh, Julie, what is it? Tell me at once!

J.: I'm getting married this Saturday!

M.: Wow, Julie! You don't say so! And who's your prince? Do I know him?

J.: He's Samuel Bradley, a bookkeeper. We've been engaged for three months...

M.(disappointed): Bradley?! *That fussy, half-bald, lop-eared old chap with pimples, sallow, puffy face and ridiculous moustache?*

J.(embarrassed): Yes,... but he's not so old as you think and he's not at all lop-eared. Of course, he's not exactly the prince I always dreamed of, but he's got a charming new house and a good job...

M.: Are you crazy? Just don't say you love him, Julie.

J.: Don't be silly, Maddy. I'm quite all right. And, of course, I don't love him. But he seems to be in love with me and he presented me with this engagement ring. Look! Isn't it lovely?

M.: Yes, it is lovely, but how do you imagine your future life? Wouldn't it be boring?

J.: I don't think so, Maddy. *Samuel is rather a flabby man, so I'll be playing first fiddle in our family life.*

M.: *Well, Julie, but still waters run deep.* By the way, what does your mum think about your marriage?

J.: *You see, Mummy doesn't seem to be very enthusiastic about all that.* She thinks Samuel is not rich enough to be my husband. *But I think that a living dog is better than a dead lion.*

* * *

(Samuel talks to his friend Joseph K. Arnolds again)

Joseph: Samuel, hello! Glad to see you, old man! Are you all right? You look so sad, so pale, so nervous...

Samuel: Oh, Joseph, hi! I'm O.K.

J.: How's your Juliet? How's your family life, "Romeo"?

S.: Oh, Jose! Don't ask me about it. I'm sick and tired of all that. You see, my family life is not exactly what I expected it to be. I mean, it's quite different...

J.: But what's up? *Your "awfully pretty" bride turned to be a pretty awful wife?*

S.: Exactly! Just imagine, Jose, she's not at all a blonde, she's absolutely red with freckled face. She appeared to be prim and self-confident. She always gives herself airs. Besides, she's putting on weight, so she's no longer graceful, refined and delicate.

J.: Oh! I see...

S.: She pays attention only to her relatives; she buys presents for them; she goes to the movies or theatre with them; she has breakfasts and dinners with them...And I'm just paying for all that. *But Jose, I got used to live in a small way.* I was dreaming of a quiet life in my new house with a loving charming wife, who would be cooking different tasty things for me and my Mummy and preparing coffee for me early in the morning... But what do I have?

J.: You just take it easy, old man! All wives are the same. *They all are cunning and usually deceive their poor husbands.* That's why I'm not married. And I'm going to remain single forever.

S.: Yes, Jose, you were right when you told me that appearances were deceptive. And it was so stupid of me to get married. *I seemed to be blind and deaf!*

J. (irritated): I say, Samuel, don't be so weak-willed. You are to change your behaviour radically. You must show Juliet and her relatives that you are the only host in your house. *Be stern and strict, don't give up, and you'll see that your life will become quite different!*

S.: Are you sure it'll work?

J.: If it doesn't work, Samuel, you'll have to divorce.

(from: *Brush up Your Everyday English* by T. Venkel and O. Val)

b) *Translate the italicized sentences in writing.*

c) *Give the description of the appearance and character of Samuel, Juliet, Madeline and Joseph as you imagine them to be.*

d)* *What would you advise Samuel to improve the situation with his marriage? Write a letter to Samuel expressing your opinion and giving him your advice.*

e) *Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Дівчина була невисока, тендітна, рудоволоса, з веснянкуватим обличчям, кирпатим носом і великими зеленими очима. 2. Моя подруга – натуральна блондинка, а її темні брови і карі очі роблять її ще привабливішою. 3. Дружина мого найкращого друга насправді не кохає його. Вона одружилася з ним з розрахунку – він має багато грошей, у нього нова машина, великий будинок у фешенебельному районі та вілла на морському узбережжі. 4. Сем – дуже слабовольний, м'який чоловік, тому я буду верховодити в нашій сім'ї. Хоча моя мама весь час мені каже: «На тиховодді чорти водяться». Та я не зважаю. 5. Наша родина звикла до спокійного розміреного життя, тому братовій молодій дружині не подобається жити з його батьками. Вона полюбляє гучні вечірки до світанку, дорогі ресторани й розваги. 6. Численні друзі та родичі мого чоловіка на дають мені спокою: вони постійно сидять у нас вдома, обідають і вечеряють з нами, тиняються подвір'ям, витоптують (trample down) квіти в саду. Я вже сита по горло цим усім. Якщо чоловік і далі не зважатиме на мою думку, боюся, нам доведеться розлучитися. 7. Всі жінки однакові; вони хитрі й підступні, лиш те й роблять, що дурять їх бідолашних чоловіків. 8. Мені не подобається дівчина мого брата. Вона пихата, гордовита й занадто самовпевнена.

UNIT 1.3.

EDUCATION. ENGLISH AS A UNIVERSAL LANGUAGE

Vocabulary: Higher Education

Introductory Reading

60. Read the text and find out the meaning of the words in bold type.

If all good people were clever and all clever people were good, the world would be nicer than ever. Education is a key to a good future. School is over! It's the summer when the **school-leavers** have no rest. **Institutions of higher learning/further education (college of education/teacher-training college; technical college; polytechnic; university)** are beginning admitting the **applicants**. One can get the **prospectus**, in which the rules of admission to the college are explained: applicants should **submit** their **external independent evaluation (EIE) certificate**¹ or **pass entrance exams** and they can be admitted to the college according to their **rating**.

College life is something that one never forgets. It's a fascinating, fantastic experience, no matter whether one is a **full-time**² or a **part-time student**³. Who can forget the first day at the university? You are proud of yourself. You did it! You **entered (got in to)** the university! Then there was a solemn ceremony in front of the university building and serious people making speeches. Do you happen to know who they are – the **rector, vice-rectors, deans, subdeans, heads of departments** or **senior lecturers**? Some of them must be **professors**, some – **associate** or **assistant professors**, but, of course, all of them have **high academic degrees**. And those are our **tutors** (having no academic degree). A college or university building containing living quarters for students is called a **dormitory (dorm for short)** or hostel.

The **monitors** hand out **student membership cards, student record books** and **library cards** – one feels like a real person. The

¹ сертифікат зовнішнього незалежного оцінювання (ЗНО) якості знань випускників середньої школи

² студент, що навчається за стандартною програмою на денному відділенні

³ студент, що навчається в режимі неповного дня/тижня, тобто за певний період відвідує менше занять, ніж студент на повному графіку (як правило, це стосується студентів, які поєднують навчання і роботу)

semester (term) is in full swing... So many classes, so many new **subjects, required and selective (electives)**, to put on the **timetable!** The **curriculum** (a list of all the courses of study offered by a college) seems to be developed especially for geniuses. **Lectures, seminars and tutorials**, home preparations, a real avalanche of homeworks...

If one can not **cope with the work load** of college he or she immediately starts **lagging behind**. It is easier to **keep pace with** the programme than to **catch up with it** later. Everyone tries hard to be, or at least to look, **diligent**. First **tests and examination sessions**. How do you **prepare for an exam**? Do you study regularly, or leave it all to the last minute? Do you **take extra lessons/have private tuition/private coaching** (pay for a personal teacher to help you with the subject)? Do you **revise/swot up** (go over everything you've studied) systematically? Do you **cram** (try and force as much information into your head as possible) or **learn it all by heart** (memorise, try to remember facts etc., without necessarily understanding them). Isn't it better just to **test yourself** (try to test your knowledge of something so that you really know it, rather than just learning it by heart)?

The first successes and first **failures**. Someone is nervous **to take/to sit/to do an exam**. You can hear: "I have **passed!**" (got a good enough mark to succeed) or "He has not given me a pass!" (have not passed). Tears and smiles... and a long-awaited **vacation**.

The merry-go-round runs faster. **Assignments, written exercises, oral presentations, compositions, tests**. All of them **checked up and marked**. "Professor, I have never **played truant/skipped the lectures**, I had a good excuse for **missing classes**". Works **handed in and handed out**. "No, professor, I have never **cheated** – no **copying**, no **cribs**" (to use dishonest methods to try and pass the exam, such as copying someone else, or hiding notes so you can read them during the exam). Some students get **good/high marks** (do well in the exam) others get **bad/low marks** (do badly in the exam). A **stellar** (a star performer) and a **straight A** (a student who always gets top marks) **pass with flying colours** (pass with high marks); a hard-working student or a **plodder** (someone who works consistently, but isn't particularly brilliant) gets good marks, while a **mediocre** (not bad, average) passes with **satisfactory** marks. **Abysmal** (terrible) students often **fail** (do badly) **in an exam** and have to **resit/to repeat** an exam just **to scrape a pass** (only just pass).

The student body of a university or college is divided into **undergraduates** (they haven't got their bachelor's degree yet) – **freshmen** (freshers), **sophomores**, **junior and senior students** – and **graduates**. Most schools also admit **special students** (who take a number of courses, but are not working towards a degree). Student bodies vary considerably from school to school. Some institutions are **co-educational** (with both men and women students). Others admit students of only one sex. A **co-ordinate** institution has separate men's and women's colleges. They are controlled by the same central authority and are usually located on the same **campus** or nearby campuses. The college campus has several functional institutions within it.

Meeting people, making friends, parting with people... Someone is going to **be expelled** and someone is going to **graduate with honours**. **Yearly essays/projects, graduation dissertation (thesis), finals...**

What? A **Bachelor's¹ diploma (certificate of degree)**? You mean, I've got a **degree in Maths**? I am a **graduate**! A **Master's² diploma**? I am happy! It is over!

61. a) Find in the text (Ex. 60) the English equivalents of the following words and word-combinations.

1) Староста, декан, завідувач кафедри, асистент, ректор, доцент, викладач без наукового ступеня, заступник декана, лектор, абітурієнт, подавати сертифікат ЗНО, складати вступні іспити, розклад, навчальний план, рекламний буклет навчального закладу, студентський квиток, практичне заняття, першокурсник, бакалавр, читацький квиток, курсова робота, старший викладач, обов'язковий предмет, залікова книжка, дипломна робота, предмет за вибором, випускні іспити, магістр, студент другого курсу, випускник, студент 1-4 курсів, канікули, проректор, студентський гуртожиток.

2) прогулювати заняття; списувати, користуватися шпаргалками; зубрити; круглий відмінник; дуже працьовитий студент; студент, який має видатні досягнення; бути відрахованим з ...; здавати/роздавати роботи; перевіряти і

¹ Bachelor of Arts (BA); Bachelor of Science (BSc)

² Master of Arts (MA); Master of Science (MSc)

виправляти помилки; перескладати іспит; закінчити коледж з відзнакою; складати іспити з високими оцінками; повторювати пройдений матеріал; посередній студент; впоратися з навчальним навантаженням; відставати; встигати опановувати програму; готуватися до іспиту; відвідувати додаткові заняття; займатися з репетитором; науковий ступінь; задовільна оцінка; не скласти (провалити) іспит, надолжувати.

b) Do the following:

1. Say a few words about your university:
 - say what it is called,
 - speak about its faculties and their specializations.
2. What do you think of the first months at the university?
- 3.* They say that it is a poor soldier who does not want to become a general. Name the steps of the "social ladder" which a student must pass to climb up to the position of the rector. Use the words from Ex. 60, placing one word on one step.

62. Match the words with their explanations.

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. revise/swot up | a) just to pass an exam only |
| 2. to cram | b) a star performer |
| 3. to play truant | c) a terrible student |
| 4. to scrape a pass | d) to do well in the exam |
| 5. a dorm | e) a list of all the courses of study offered by a college |
| 6. a tutor | f) to miss classes |
| 7. to get a good mark | g) to force as much information into your head as possible |
| 8. stellar | h) hiding notes so you can read them during the exam |
| 9. a yearly essay/project | i) to go over everything you've studied |
| 10. college of education | j) to memorise, to try to remember facts etc., without necessarily understanding them |
| 11. a plodder | k) a college preparing students to be teachers |

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 12. to use cribs | l) a member of the academic staff having no academic degree |
| 13. to learn by heart | m) a student who works consistently, but isn't particularly brilliant |
| 14. a curriculum | n) a research paper in certain subject presented by a student at the end of a year of studies |
| 15. an abysmal student | o) a college or university building containing living quarters for students |

Reading

Pre-reading activities

Answer the following questions:

1) Was it difficult for you to get used to the university system of studies? 2) Do you live with your parents? If not, do you find it more complicated to deal with living arrangements, financial and everyday responsibilities? 3) Do you consider it fun to live in the hostel/rented apartment far from your parents? Do you miss your family?

63. a) *Read and translate the text:*

Higher Education in Great Britain

One of the most complex periods of adjustment for teenagers is the shift from high school to college. When they begin to advance to higher education they are also expected to become autonomous, abstract thinking, problem solving, and planning individuals. This type of transition is unique to their life experience. For many young people, this will be the time when they get the decision making power and the independence to explore life. In addition to the freedom, young people who attend college are also being prepared for their future, by the process of education, as well as life experience. The students shift to a state of independence. They may be living away from their parents and family, which would lead to a drastic increase in responsibility. They may also be facing new types of

responsibilities including: personal finance, a college-work schedule and others. Financial issues may also include living arrangements, car payments/insurance, credit cards, student loans, grants, savings, and scholarships. As students are immersed into a new, strange, and distant educational culture, there are many resources available to the student that will make the transition smoother.

Selecting courses. There is only one problem, many new college students are still searching for a path to their career, or for their major. The courses given by a college or university are called its curriculum. The prospectus of the institution outlines the complete curriculum. It gives the requirements for entry to each course, as well as the credits given for the course.

Each course is designated as giving a specified number of credits. These are usually equal to the number of class hours devoted each week to the course. For example, a course that meets three times a week usually gives 3 credits towards graduation. Schools using the semester calendar require about 120 credits for graduation. Between 30 and 40 of the required credits must be in the student's major subject.

Schools vary considerably in the amount of freedom given to students in selecting their courses. Almost all schools have a certain number of required subjects. Students can also choose non-required courses called electives. Liberal-arts colleges usually give students more opportunity to choose than technical schools do.

Grading is a method used in schools to record student's achievements. For a long time the most common method of recording achievement was by percentage, with a mark, or grade, of 100 per cent representing perfect achievement. The minimum mark for a pass is usually 70 per cent, and for average work, about 80 per cent. Today, the letters A, B, C, D, E, and occasionally F, are much more commonly used. The mark A stands for exceptional achievements, and E or F means failure.

Payment plans. Tuition fees are payable in advance in full at the time billed. Student may pay by cash, cheque, money order or credit card (Master Card or VISA). Foreign students must pay in British currency. Students who do not pay in full in advance automatically choose the deferred payment plan of two equal instalments. The initial payment is due approximately two weeks

prior to the beginning of each term. The balance is due four weeks after the beginning of the term.

Student Loans. In England, full-time undergraduate students are eligible for a student loan to pay university tuition fees. The student loans are paid for the university directly on behalf of the students and students only have to pay them back once they have graduated from university and are earning over 15,000. The government has decided to let universities to vary the tuition fees they charge students. Universities can charge anything from nothing to 3,000 per a year. To charge higher rates, universities must promote fair access, so that students from all the backgrounds are encouraged to apply. Students from lower income families are entitled to a maintenance grant which does not have to be repaid back. Universities also have to offer bursaries to these students if the fees are higher than the grant, though this can take various forms of the financial assistance. The government hopes that the grants and bursaries will enable students from poorer backgrounds to enter the university without getting burdened with the debt. They also say that they will write off any balance of any unpaid student loans 25 years after the student has graduated, though this does not extend to amounts in the arrears.

There are 44 universities in Britain, over 700 technical colleges teaching everything from engineering to satellite communications; many other types of training colleges include art schools, colleges of education for teacher training, and commercial colleges. Universities govern themselves, although they receive most of their money from the Government. Oxford and Cambridge and some others are made up of separate colleges where students live and work. Other universities, like Manchester or Bristol, do not have separate colleges; their students meet together for classes and live in hostels or lodgings. The Open University, started in 1971, gives degree courses using television, radio and correspondence courses, and a network of viewing centres.

b) Read and learn the following words. Use them in the sentences of your own:

Adjustment – адаптація; explore – досліджувати;
shift/transition – перехід; to explore – досліджувати; drastic
increase – різке зростання; student loan – студентська позика; to
immerse – занурюватися; smooth – гладкий; designate –

описувати, характеризувати; class hours – академічні години; graduation – випуск; liberal arts – гуманітарні науки; campus – університетське містечко; to measure – вимірювати; determine – визначати; exceptional achievements – визначні досягнення; tuition fees – плата за навчання; in advance – наперед; deferred payment – відстрочена оплата; instalment – частина оплати, внесок; eligible – той, що має право; to earn – заробляти; to charge – призначати (оплату) to encourage – заохочувати; income – прибуток; maintenance grant – матеріальна підтримка, дотація, субсидія; bursary – стипендія; to enable – давати можливість; to burden – обтяжувати; debt – борг; to write off – списувати, анулювати; arrear(s) – заборгованість, затримка платежів.

64. Choose the appropriate ending of these sentences:

1. The initial payment is due approximately ... prior to the beginning of the term.
a) three months; b) two weeks; c) half a year.
2. The mark A stands for ____
a) exceptional achievements; b) average work; c) failure.
3. Co-educational colleges are for ____
a) men only; b) women only; c) both men and women.
4. The number of credits is usually equal to the number of ____
a) class hours per week; b) class hours per year; c) students in the group.
5. Foreign students may pay tuition fees in ____
a) gold; b) British currency; c) US dollars.
6. A sophomore is a student ____
a) of the first year of studies; b) having the Bachelor's degree; c) of the second year of studies.
7. Grading is a method to record ____
a) student's achievements; b) student's age; c) student's money.
8. The courses given by a college or university are called its ____
a) prospectus; b) curriculum; c) credit.
9. Tuition fees are payable ____ in full.
a) in advance; b) after graduation; c) after lectures.
10. Students are called graduates after ____
a) receiving Master's degree; b) receiving Bachelor's degree; c) receiving Doctorate degree.

65. Answer the following questions.

1. What does the prospectus of the institution outline? 2. How are the credits given to the students? 3. What courses are usually available at the university? 4. What groups is student body of a university divided into? 5. How many credits must the student have in major subject? 6. What is the difference between a co-ordinate and co-educational institutions? 7. Who are special students? 8. Do British universities govern themselves? 9. What is a deferred payment plan? 10. In what ways can the tuition fee be paid?

Grammar Revision: Ways of expressing future actions

going to + infinitive	Present Continuous	will
1) if the event is already "in progress": <i>I think it is going to rain;</i> 2) when you talk about plans, things you decided in the past: <i>we are going to visit my brother next weekend;</i>	When you talk about future plans. It makes the plan sound very definite and is used when there is another person involved and there are dates and times: <i>I'm meeting my sister at 8.00 tomorrow morning.</i>	1) if you say what you think will happen in the future: <i>I think Italy will win the World Cup.</i> 2) when you give facts about the future, not your opinion: <i>Belinda will be 42 next birthday.</i> 3) when you talk about things you decide at the moment of speaking: <i>I'll phone you tomorrow</i>

66. Chose the appropriate form to complete each sentence:

1. I've got my ticket. I'll go/I'm going to New York tomorrow. 2. I don't know. He'll phone/He's phoning me at 7.00. 3. People are buying/will buy everything from the Internet in the future. 4. That's the telephone. I'll get/I'm getting it. 5. I'll meet/I'm meeting Sally tomorrow at 9.00 in the Café Rouge. Would you like to come? 6. Look out! We'll crash/We're going to crash. 7. Where will you meet/are you meeting Rob tomorrow? 8. Who do you think are winning/will win the football match tonight? 9. Maria is pregnant. She will have/is going to have a baby. 10. Would you like fruit or ice cream? – I'm having/I'll have ice cream please.

67. Translate the following into English using the correct form of the verb to express future action.

1. Ти вже знаєш наші оцінки за тест? – Ні, я знатиму їх завтра. 2. Хто, на твою думку, виграє грант на навчання в Гарварді? – Я гадаю, Джордж виграє цю стипендію, бо він дійсно має видатні досягнення у навчанні. 3. Марко сяде на поїзд о 12.00 і приїде на станцію о 14.00, щоб зустріти Марію. 4. Я думаю, що років через 25 я буду президентом великої компанії. – А мені через 25 років виповниться 60, і я вже буду на пенсії. 5. Тобі не треба так нервувати. Ти ж круглий відмінник! Завтра у цей час ми вже будемо святкувати твою перемогу в загально-університетському конкурсі студентських наукових робіт.

Speaking

68. a) Consider the two opposite opinions on the question, presented below.

Question: College years are the best time in a person's life. Do you agree or disagree?
Give reason for your answer.

Markus Rodriguez: I don't agree with the statement that college years are the best time in a person's life and I have reasons for it. Usually college time is considered best time because it's the time when a person is in his/her full youth, he/she is considered more powerful, more challenging and daring¹, but there's "another side of this coin" that I want to mention.

College years are the days when a boy or a girl has to plan his/her future and to put some effort in order to make the plans go well. With the tension² of full course load that students have to take, they have to decide for their career and most students at this age seem to be depressed and suffering from stomach³ problems.

Furthermore college years are the time when most of the students have to worry about their financial expenses⁴. Most of the students are not capable of bearing the expenses of their studies but in order to continue their studies they have to work part-time. Combining work with education is probably one of the most difficult things to cope with.

¹ перспективний та сміливий

² напруга

³ шлунок

⁴ фінансові витрати

At the same time during the college years, students have more chances to fall in love and get serious about marriage. I think young people are not very much mature at this stage to take such decisive steps.

I think I am passing through one of the toughest periods in my life because I have to fight like a soldier. The bright future and the best years still are to come. It would be possible due to the hardships¹ that I experience during my college years.

Kimberly Claythorn: College years are really the best time of the young person's life. It's not only due to the fact that the student enjoys freedom after long-long years of parents' total control. Actually, that's the time when one learns how solve his problems himself (without parents' support). The student begins to feel responsible for his own life at present, as well as for his future. Personally I study at the college far from my home town and I think that except being very important and crucial² for future career, these years are also a great school of life.

Certainly, it was very difficult for me at first to cope with all tasks and assignments I received in class, as I had to deal with many everyday problems, like meals, washing, cleaning the room, etc., that my Mum used to take care of when I lived at home. Moreover, I had to work as a waitress part-time to make both ends meet³ (I took a student's loan to pay the tuition fee and I didn't have any maintenance grant). But I managed somehow to cope with all that! And I should say I have a feeling of self-respect, because I did it myself, without phoning Mommy every evening to ask for advice or money. Besides, being very busy taught me to plan my time to keep pace with all the activities. I don't lag behind in studies, though I work a lot.

College years are fabulous for me, because I found so many good friends here, my fellow-students. I meet so many interesting people – professors, lecturers and tutors – who are not only competent experts in their fields, but also attractive personalities. I'm sure, I'll always remember my college years, my college friends and my professors...

b) Hold a debate concerning your attitude to the problems discussed.

c) Write an essay (200-250 words) expressing your views.*

¹ труднощі

² вирішальний

³ (ідіом.) зводити кінці з кінцями

69. a) *Match the English idioms in the left column with their Ukrainian equivalents in the right column. Illustrate the meanings of the English idioms by your own examples.*

- | | |
|---|-----------------------|
| 1. to go into details | a) починати з "нуля" |
| 2. to drum something into somebody's head | b) курячий мозок |
| 3. a brain twister | c) вдаватися в деталі |
| 4. to rack one's brain | d) ключове слово |
| 5. two and two makes four | e) головоломка |
| 6. a stumbling block | f) ламати голову |
| 7. the key word | g) легко даватися |
| 8. the brain of a pigeon | h) простіше простого |
| 9. to start from scratch | i) вбити в голову |
| 10. to come easy | j) камінь спотикання |

b) *Translate into English.*

1. Це не задача, а справжня головоломка! Я ламаю голову над нею весь вечір і ніяк не можу її розв'язати. – Не може бути! Це ж простіше простого. Тут, мабуть, якась помилка в числових даних. 2. Перелік ключових слів у твоїй курсовій роботі занадто довгий. Треба вилучити щонайменше половину, залишивши лише основні терміни. 3. Вона така гарна, кмітлива, така чудова співрозмовниця... Напевно, навчання їй легко дається. – Та де там! У неї просто курячі мізки. Навіть геніальний професор не здатний вбити їй у голову найпростіші речі. 4. Пане професоре, чому мені повернули мою дипломну роботу? – По-перше, ви занадто вдаєтеся в непотрібні деталі, але пропускаєте важливі речі. – То мені доведеться знову починати з "нуля"? – Не думаю. Вам просто треба все уважно переглянути й виправити.

70. *a) *Compare the system of education in Great Britain with that of Ukraine. Make a short speech describing common features and differences of these two systems.*

b) *Work in pairs. Exchange your opinions as to the systems of education in Great Britain and Ukraine. Use the following questions as a plan of your discussion:*

1) What do you like/dislike in the British / Ukrainian system of education? 2) What would you change in the system of secondary /

higher education of this country? 3) What do you think about private schools / colleges? Should they exist? Do they give education of a higher / lower level than the state ones? Give your reasons. 4) Share your opinions as to tuition fees for higher education. Should there be any? Why? 5) Would you like to study in Great Britain/the USA? Why/Why not? 6) Would you like to have selected subjects? Which subjects would you like to learn as the “electives” at the university? 7) What do you think about extra-curricular activities at your university / college? What kinds of extra-curricular activities would you like to participate in (sports, art clubs, etc.)? 8) The level of education of Ukrainian school-leavers and students is considered to be rather high. Do you agree with this opinion? Give your reasons.

71. **Find the Ukrainian equivalents to the following English proverbs and sayings. Comment upon them.*

1. A man is never too old to learn.
2. Education covers a lot of ground but it doesn't cultivate it.
3. Live and learn.
4. Better untaught than ill-taught.
5. He who dares wins. He who hesitates is lost.
6. Practice makes perfect.
7. If at first you don't succeed, try, try again.
8. Prior preparation prevents poor performance.
9. Success is a journey not a destination.

72. **Translate the following quotations and comment upon them.*

1. 'A university should be a place of light, of liberty and of learning. (Benjamin Disraeli)
2. 'Knowledge is a city, to the building of which every human being brought a stone.' (Ralph W. Emerson)
3. 'Knowledge is power.' (Francis Bacon)
4. 'Knowledge comes, but wisdom lingers.' (Alfred Tennyson)
5. The more we learn, the more we know.
6. The more we know, the more we forget.
The more we forget, the less we know.
The less we know, the less we forget.
The less we forget, the more we know.
Why study?

73. Look through the items in the Information File and then answer the questions.

Information File

(1) Going to college – why?

Lionel: Some people go to college because that is expected of them, and others go because they have nothing else better to do. However, I am interested in going to college and obtaining a good education because it will benefit my family, my country, and me. My parents have this perfect life for me pictured in their heads, and the first thing they see me doing is going to college. They expect the best of me, and so by going to college, I will have fulfilled their goals for me.

Linda: I am very ambitious. My dreams and aspirations are to be so successful that I am not dependent on anyone else. That will not be possible without a good education, which will then lead to a good job. As Michael Jackson sang, "The dream we were conceived in will reveal a joyful face, and the world we once believed in will shine again in grace". To obtain power, I have to first obtain the knowledge, and to do that, I need to go to college. With the students of today being educated, the people of tomorrow will prosper.

Brendon: Although people attend college or university for many reasons, I think that the main reason is for their career preparation. I believe this is that a college or university degree is essential for getting a job and also it is the college or university's education that makes a person to be competent to their job. When you search for a job, you can see that nearly all job posts have a minimal education requirement stating that bachelor's or above bachelor's degree are required. So, to find a job, people have to go to college to get a certificate.

Sam: Certain numbers of years spent in college builds the personality up. The student has a new environment, far away from his parents and his comfortable home. He must learn how to organize his schedule and manage on his own. Moreover, a student is at an age when he has to grow up and get away from his childhood. College is the first step to his independent life, when he is breaking free, but still under some control.

1) Which of the opinions above is closer to your own point of view? 2) What are your reasons of going to university? 3) What are your ambitions? How can higher education help you to gain success in future?

(2) To cheat or not to cheat?

Morgan J. Lewis, PhD, college professor: The Internet is the big key, which now allows students to download online term papers and chat rooms where students can share science reports and math solutions. Competition for grades, insufficient study time, large workload, instructor pressure, job pressure, parent pressure, and influence of friends are among the reasons students give for cheating. How are the students cheating? It has never been easier. It escalates to copying a friend's home assignment and handing it in as his or her own work or it may come to writing crib sheets to be used during the test or at the exam. There may be even close to criminal practices like breaking seals on the packets of the tests before the test date, stealing the correct answers from the tutor's file box, etc. Unfortunately, most students believe that cheating is okay in certain circumstances, and we, instructors, should try telling them that all cheating is wrong and that cheaters are liars.

But I should say there is one item about cribbing that can be considered to some extent "useful". While writing the crib-sheets, students actually revise for the exam, though in such a bit "exotic" way. If the tutor is watchful enough not to allow using cribs during the test or exam, then the students will show their true level of preparation on the subject.

Yes, students are crafty and inventive! So must be the tutors!

1) What is your opinion as to cheating? Is it now an everyday practice? 2) Do you agree that cheating students are liars? Why (not)? 3) What ways of cheating are the most popular in high school/college now? 4) Do you agree that writing cribs can be useful to some extent? Why (not)? 5) Have there appeared new ways of cheating due to technological progress? What are they? Which of them are the most popular now?

Reading

Pre-reading activities

Answer the following questions:

- 1) Do you agree that present-day globalization makes people seek for some universal language? Give your reasons.
- 2) Do you think English can soon become the language used for international communication? Why? Do you know any facts that can prove this?
- 3) Why do many people all over the world prefer English to any other

foreign language? 4) How can knowing English help in developing future career? 5) Why did you choose to learn English?

74. a) *Read and translate the text:*

English as a Universal Language

Foreign languages are socially demanded especially at the present time when the progress in science and technology has led to an explosion of knowledge and has contributed to an overflow of information. The total knowledge of mankind is known to double every seven years. Foreign languages are needed as the main and most efficient means of information exchange of the people of our planet.

It is clear to everybody now that it is impossible to become a good specialist without knowing foreign languages. Knowing foreign languages enables us to read foreign literature on specialty, to get acquainted with the habits and culture of other peoples, to communicate with other people from abroad, especially with our colleagues, and to feel at ease when visiting other countries. Making business nowadays also means knowing foreign languages because of the growing international business contacts. We can make our intellectual and cultural horizons wider through contacts with people of another culture as we can read foreign fiction, newspapers and magazines, watch foreign films in the original and, of course, browse the Internet.

The word “language” comes from the Latin word “lingua” meaning *tongue*. There are many different languages in the world and all of them have different origin. For instance, English is a mixed language. It is a Germanic language by origin, but there are many French, Greek and Latin words in it. Most of these words are really international and it makes English an easy language to learn. Take any text on physics, chemistry, economics or business and you will see how many international words there are in it.

English is becoming the world’s first truly universal language. It is the native language of some 400 million people in twelve countries. Another 400 million speak English as a second language and several hundred million more have some knowledge of English, which has official or semi-official status in some sixty countries. Although there may be as many people speaking Chinese as there are

English speakers, English is certainly more widespread geographically, more genuinely universal than Chinese. It is used as the official language in the United States of America, in Canada, New Zealand and Australia. Besides, it is spoken in India, South Africa and many other countries. They also speak English in China, Indonesia and Japan. Practically English is spoken by millions of people all over the world. And its usage is growing at an extraordinary pace. Today there are about 1.5 billion English speakers in the world.

English prevails in transportation and the media. It is also the language of satellite TV and the information age. Computers talk to each other in English. More than 80 percent of all the information stored in more than 100 million computers around the world is in English. Computer program instructions and the software itself are often supplied only in English.

English is replacing the dominant European languages of centuries past. German was once the language of science. Today more than 80 percent of all scientific papers are published first in English. Over half the world's technical and scientific periodicals are in English, which is also the language of medicine, electronics, and space technology. English has replaced French as the language of diplomacy; it is the official language of international organisations UNESCO, NATO, and the UN.

b) Read and learn the following words. Use them in the sentences of your own.

To enable – давати можливість; to feel at ease – почуватися вільно; semi-official – напівофіційний; widespread – поширений; genuinely – істинно; at an extraordinary pace – надзвичайно швидко; media – засоби масової інформації; software – програмне забезпечення; to supply – забезпечувати, поставляти; to replace – замінювати

c) Find in the text the sentences in which the English equivalents for the following words and expressions are used.

Супутникове телебачення, наукові періодичні видання, різне походження, насичений потік інформації, космічні технології, переважати, географічно поширений, міжнародні ділові зв'язки, розширювати інтелектуальні та культурні горизонти, ознайомитися

зі звичаями й культурою, германська мова, дивитися іноземні фільми в оригіналі, насправді універсальна.

Speaking

75. a) *Many people have learned a foreign language in their own country; others have learned a foreign language in the country in which it is spoken. Which is better? Look through the Information File. Give the advantages of each and support your viewpoint.*

Information File

In this era of globalization, learning foreign languages is obviously very important. However, the question is if we should learn a foreign language in our country or in the native country where it is spoken. Each way of learning has its own advantages.

Learning a foreign language in one's own country has the advantage in finance matter. You don't have to spend time and money on travelling and staying at a foreign country. In addition, the most important thing is that you can have your teachers explain unknown words or phrases in your mother tongue, which is especially important at the early stage of learning a foreign language.

However, learning a foreign language in the country where it is spoken has incomparable advantages. First you will have access to exact pronunciation and proper tone. Listening to exact pronunciation will help you correct yourself and will improve your listening and speaking ability. I know this well from my own experience, when I first learned English, I didn't pay much attention to pronunciation and I had difficulty in listening. I couldn't distinguish similarly pronounced words and I couldn't figure out their meaning.

Furthermore, when learning a foreign language, I think practising continuously is the most important factor and only staying in the native country can give this chance of constant practice. When living in the native country, or in a country which the language is used as first language, one has no choice but using this language. He has to listen to news, advertisements on TV in foreign language. He has to use it in daily life.

To sum up, I prefer to learn a foreign language in the native country because it will give me opportunities to practise a lot, to correct my fault easily and naturally. So I think this is the better way of learning a foreign language.

b) Discussion tips:

1. Experts in foreign language teaching claim that it is possible to learn a foreign language professionally without living in the

country where it is spoken. It gives you good basic knowledge in grammar and vocabulary. Do you agree? Give your reason.

2. Some people are convinced that one can learn to speak a foreign language fluently without any effort or help of any teachers if he/she stays in the country where it is spoken for rather a long time. It helps to get good speaking skills and accent. Do you agree? Substantiate your views.

3. There is one more theory: if you want to have a good command of foreign language, you should start learning basics of it in your native country with the help of qualified teachers. It enables you to master foreign grammar and vocabulary easier, using your mother tongue as a support for better understanding. Then it would be useful to go to the country where the language is native to improve pronunciation, accent and speaking skills. Express your view on it.

76. a) Which of the things listed below are most important for learning a language. Give your reasons.

- 1) hard work;
- 2) real wish to learn (motivation);
- 3) having a good teacher;
- 4) possibility to stay in the country in which the language is native;
- 5) “developing an ear” for the language;
- 6) studying lots of grammar;
- 7) reading and listening a lot of the language;
- 8) believing that you will succeed;
- 9) trying to guess the meaning of the unknown words from the context;
- 10) communicate a lot with native speakers personally, writing letters, by e-mail, etc.

b) Work in teams. Hold a debate: “What’s the secret of successful language learning?” Express your own thoughts and listen to the opinions of your classmates as to this problem.*

Writing

77. Write an essay on one of the following topics.*

1. Our college life needs changes.
2. Some advice for college students.

3. My favourite subject.
4. Why do people go to college?
5. How to learn a foreign language.

Check yourself

Vocabulary Test to Lesson 1

Task 1. Choose the correct answer:

1. The word *patronymic* is translated into Ukrainian as:
a) по батькові; b) патріотичний; c) патронімічний
2. To go over everything you've studied systematically means
a) to cram; b) to learn by heart; c) to revise
3. An optional subject that can be chosen by a student is called
a) a required subject; b) a selected subject; c) a major subject
4. A child whose parents are dead is called
a) an orphan; b) an in-law; c) an outlaw
5. A person studying in the place of higher education, is called
a) a pupil; b) a master; c) a student
6. The word-combination *світло-карі очі* is translated into English as
a) hazel eyes; b) sunken eyes; c) auburn eyes
7. Call in one word: *legal ending of marriage so that a man and a woman are free to marry again*
a) marriage; b) wedding; c) divorce
8. The word *jealous* is translated into Ukrainian as
a) байдужий; b) пихатий; c) ревнивий
9. An examination taken at the end of the academic year is called
a) school-leaving exam; b) final exam; c) end-of-year exam
10. The word *самовпевнений* is translated into English as
a) self-confident; b) self-conscious; c) straight A

Task 2. Translate into English:

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. відвідувати додаткові заняття; | 6. профілюючий предмет; |
| 2. плата за навчання; | 7. плескатий ніс; |
| 3. круглий відмінник; | 8. користуватися шпаргалками; |
| 4. кушуваті брови; | 9. курсова робота; |
| 5. розірвати заручини; | 10. неповна родина. |

Extended reading

Read and translate the following texts consulting a dictionary.

(1) Chernivtsi National University

(Yuri Fedkovych National University of Chernivtsi)

To make a good choice is one of the most difficult things you have to do. But when it is time to take a decision think it over carefully. There are rapid changes in modern society, and it makes college education even more necessary. There is a need for people who can work creatively, think critically and possess a vast amount of knowledge. If you are beginning a new career choose the most beautiful university in Ukraine – the national university of Chernivtsi. Our university trains people who can meet the challenge of the future.

The three major buildings of the university are located in a magnificent architectural complex built after the project of the Czech architect Joseph Hlavka. With its glazed tile roofs featuring hand-woven carpets of Bukovina and interiors decorated with carved wood and frescos in the national style the university is well-known not only in Ukraine but all over the world. The university was founded in 1875. Since that time it has become an important educational and scientific centre of Ukraine. You can take a full course of university education or only a single semester course. We have a wide variety of exceptional academic programmes to develop your talents and skills. Classes are offered in comfortable lecture halls and labs. They begin at a convenient time for students and last from the first week of September until the end of December (the 1st semester) and from the first week of February until mid-June (the 2nd semester). There is a winter vacation for students in January and a summer vacation in July and August. There are also Christmas and Easter breaks from studies.

The most important individuals influencing your life during your university career are the faculty that will help to shape your future and which consists of full-time professors with a great deal of knowledge, academic experience and personal skills. They all take time to listen, to advise and help you to succeed.

The university experience is more than classrooms and blackboards. Studies are important but your activities out of class make your university years complete. At the University of Chernivtsi you will have an exciting student life. One of the most indispensable parts of it is sport. The University teams are among the most competitive in various regional contests and tournaments. If you have a special gift or are just fond of art you are welcome to participate in the theatre or music group. You can become a member of student societies or any other social activities, which might interest you. A number of clubs and societies are at your service at the university. Here there is no place for boredom.

A library with its branches consisting of more than a million volumes is at your service. Unique archives documents, newspapers and magazines on history of Western Ukraine and Europe can be found at our library only. Several computer centres, well-equipped laboratories, four museums (Botanical, Historical, Geological and Zoological), a student theatre, sports grounds and gyms, language labs and lecture halls – everything is at your hand, for you to experience and study.

(2) Further Education in the USA

Higher education in the United States refers to all formal education beyond the secondary level. Although the term "college" is often used to mean any institution of higher education, a college is actually a four-year undergraduate school that grants bachelor's degrees. A college may or may not be part of a "university," which is composed of one or more graduate schools in addition to the undergraduate college. Graduate schools are divisions of universities that grant a wide variety of degrees at the master's and doctoral levels. The United States does not have a national university system but rather many private and public institutions, each with differing academic regulations, calendars, departmental structures, and course offerings.

A student aspiring to study in the USA can gain admission as an undergraduate, graduate or a post graduate student. Generally, it takes four years (1st – freshman; 2nd – sophomore; 3rd – junior; 4th – senior years) of undergraduate study to earn a Bachelors degree. Students in senior year are also called as "Upperclassmen". There are various subjects you can choose to study in an undergraduate college. The first two years mostly cover general subjects. A junior year student must choose a "major" field of study. They must take a certain number of courses in their field. In some schools, students also choose a "minor" field. There is usually time for students to choose several other "elective" (extra) courses in other subjects. Academic advisers offer information, guidance, and advice throughout the academic program. They may provide this information in a group setting with other students, or in private sessions.

All master's degrees are graduate degrees. Master's degree is usually required in fields such as engineering, library science, business administration or social work. Mostly master's degree is a 2-year program, but some subjects like journalism, may need just one year. For degree candidates, all coursework – which can include examinations, written assignments, and participation in class discussions – will be considered in determining the final grade.

Examinations in the United States are usually written, with one exam covering material studied up to the middle of the term and a final exam, often

very rigorous and thorough, at the end of the course. Short tests or quizzes may be given any time during the term. In addition, you may be asked to prepare a research paper or project, or to complete written work such as essays or problem sets during the term. Exam and assignment grades, as well as final course grades, usually consist of letters: A = Excellent; B = Good; C = Satisfactory; D = Poor; and E or F = Failure. During your studies, you may be allowed to take a course under a Pass/Fail grading option. Your final transcript would indicate that you took the course but your grade would be P (Pass) or F (Fail). Usually this option is allowed only for electives, thesis research, or courses that are not degree requirements.

There are different types of education centers in USA:

1. State Colleges or Universities are supported and run by the State Government. Each U.S. state operates at least one state university, and several state colleges.

2. Private Colleges or Universities are privately owned/operated institutes. Tuition fee is usually higher than the state government schools. Normally these colleges and universities are smaller in size.

3. Community colleges are local city or county colleges. They offer a wide range of vocational (job training) programs in hundreds of fields from Business Administration to Nursing and Fashion Design. Students who complete these courses get degrees or certificates.

4. Professional Schools train students in professional fields such as Art, Music, Engineering, Business, etc. They can be a part of a university or may be a separate school. Some offer graduate programs as well.

5. Institutes of Technology are technical schools which conduct at least four years of study in the science and technology fields. Some of them offer graduate programs too.

6. Schools run by church: many U.S. colleges and universities were founded by religious groups and are run by local religious organizations.

The academic year usually begins in August or September and continues through May or June. The academic year at many schools is composed of two terms known as semesters. Some schools use a three-term calendar known as the "trimester" system. Still others divide the year into four terms known as the "quarter" system, including a summer session which is optional.

Each course is considered to be worth a number of "credits" or "credit hours". This number is roughly the same as the number of hours a student spends in a class for that course each week. A course is typically worth three to five credits. After attending classes for a semester or two the student can enroll in a new university, i.e. take a transfer to a different university. Usually most credits earned at the first school can be used to complete a degree at the new university.

Students are evaluated on the basis of marks or grades. Professors give each student marks/grades for each course. The marks are based upon all the following activities, depending on the school: – classroom participation (students are expected to participate in class discussions, especially in seminar classes. This is often a very important factor in determining a student's grade); – a midterm examination (usually given during class time); – research or term papers, laboratory reports; – short exams or "quizzes" intended to inspire students to keep up with their assignments and attendance; – final examination (after completion of the course).

(based on: <http://www.laspau.harvard.edu>; <http://www.path2usa.com>)

(3) English people's way of life. The English character

The national character of the English has been very differently described, but most commentators agree over one quality, which they describe as fatuous self-satisfaction, serene sense of superiority, or insular pride. English patriotism is based on a deep sense of security. Englishmen as individuals may have been insecure, threatened with the loss of a job, unsure of themselves, or unhappy in many ways; but as a nation they have been for centuries secure, serene in their national successes.

Many books have been written – even more, perhaps, by Frenchmen, Americans, Germans, and other foreigners than by Englishmen – on English traits, English ways of life, and the English character. Their authors are by no means always in agreement, but they tend to point out what seem to them puzzles, contrasts, in the way the English behave. A few of these contrasts may serve to sum up how the world looks at the English.

First, there is the contrast between the unity the English display in a crisis, their strong sense for public order, indeed for conformity, and their extraordinary toleration of individual eccentricities. Germans are usually astounded by what they regard as the Englishman's lack of respect for authority and discipline. Frenchmen are often puzzled by the vehemence of English political debates, by the Hyde Park public orator, and similar aspects of English life, which in their own country would seem signs of grave political disturbance. This sort of contrast has led to the common belief held by foreigners, and indeed by Englishmen themselves, that they are a most illogical people, always preferring practical compromises to theoretical exactness.

Second, there is the contrast between English democracy, the English sense of the dignity and importance of the individual, and the very great social and economic inequalities that have hitherto characterized English life. There has recently been some tendency to allow greater social equality. But Victorian and Edwardian England – which foreigners still think of as the typical England – did display extremes of riches and poverty, and

draw an almost caste line between ladies and gentlemen and those not ladies and gentlemen.

Third, there is the contrast between the reputation of the English as practical men – the nation of shopkeepers – and as men of poetry – the countrymen of Shakespeare and Shelley. The apparent coldness of Englishmen and their reserve has been almost universally noted by foreigners; but foreigners also confess that they find English reserve not unpleasant, and that once one gets to know an Englishman he turns out to be a very companionable fellow.

(4)* The Language

When I arrived in England I thought I knew English. After I'd been here an hour I realised that I did not understand one word. In the first week I picked up a tolerable working knowledge of the language and the next seven years convinced me gradually but thoroughly that I would never know it really well, let alone perfectly. This is sad. My only consolation being that nobody speaks English perfectly.

Remember that those five hundred words an average Englishman uses are far from being the whole vocabulary of the language. You may learn another five hundred and yet another five thousand and yet another fifty thousand and still you may come across a further fifty thousand you have never heard before, and nobody else either.

If you live here long enough you will find out to your great amazement that the adjective *nice* is not the only adjective that the language possesses, in spite of the fact that in the first three years you do not need to learn any other adjectives. You can say the weather is nice, a restaurant is nice, Mr. Soandso¹ is nice, Mrs. Soandso's clothes are nice, you had a nice time, and all this will be very nice.

Then you have to decide on your accent. You will have your foreign accent, all right, but many people like to mix it with something else. I knew a Polish Jew who had a strong Yiddish-Irish accent. People found it fascinating though slightly exaggerated. The easiest way to give the impression of having a good accent or no foreign accent is to hold an unlit pipe in your mouth, to mutter between your teeth and finish all your sentences with the question: "isn't it?" People will not understand much, but they are accustomed to that and they will get a most excellent impression.

[...] The most successful attempts, however, to put on a highly cultured air have been made on the polysyllabic lines. Many foreigners who have learnt Latin and Greek in school discover with amazement and satisfaction that the English language has absorbed a huge amount of ancient Latin and Greek expressions, and they realise that (a) it is much easier to learn these expressions than the much simpler English words; (b) that these

words as a rule are interminably long and make a simply superb impression when talking to the greengrocer, the porter and the insurance agent.

Imagine, for instance, that the porter of the block of flats where you live remarks sharply that you must not put your dustbin out in front of your door before 7:30 a.m. Should you answer "please don't bully me," a loud and tiresome argument may follow [...]. Should you answer, however, with these words: "I repudiate your petulant expostulations," the argument will be closed at once, the porter will be proud of having such a highly cultured man in the block, and from that day onwards you may, if you please, get up at four o'clock in the morning and hang your dustbin out the window. [...]

Finally, there are two important points to remember:

1. Do not forget that it is much easier to write in English than to speak in English, because you can *write* without a foreign accent. 2. In a bus and in other public places it is more advisable to speak softly in good German than to shout in abominable English.

Anyway, this whole language business is not at all easy. After spending eight years in this country, the other day I was told by a very kind lady: "But why do you complain? You really speak a most excellent accent without the slightest English."

(from *How To Be an Alien* by George Mikes)

¹ пан "Такий-то"

² член ради коледжу, викладач (Оксфорд і Кембридж)

LESSON 2

HOUSING. FOOD AND DRINK

UNIT 2.1.

HOUSING

Vocabulary: House/flat and household utensils

Introductory Reading

1. Read the text and find out the meaning of the target words (in bold type).

House and home

Home, sweet home. It does not matter what your home is like – a **mansion** (a large and imposing house), a more modest **cottage** (a small simple house in the village), **one-family** (single) house, **detached** (not joined to any other house), **semi-detached** (one of the side walls is joined with another house) or **terrace** (several houses joined together) house, a **flat** (apartment) in a **block of flats**, a **multi-storey building**, a **tenement (apartment)** house (with cheap furnished flats for rent) or even **sky-scraper** (a very tall multi-storey building). Anyway, it is the place where you once **move in**, **furnish** and **decorate** it to your own taste. "My home is my castle... My house is where the heart is", the English say. It means their home becomes their second "ego".

I live in a small town in the south east of England in a detached house made of bricks and tiles. It's a typical English house. In my house there are three rooms **downstairs** and three rooms **upstairs**. We have **central heating** which keeps our house warm. Some houses have an open **fireplace** (hearth) but we don't. Over 90 per cent of homes have central heating.

If you come in to my house through the **back door**, you will find yourself in the **kitchen**. It's a **fitted kitchen** (where all the kitchen **units** (pieces of furniture) have been bought together) with nice **kitchen furniture** and **kitchen utensils** or **kitchenware** (pots and pans, knives, forks, spoons, and other utensils used in the kitchen). The **fridge** (refrigerator) is very big with a **freezer** under the fridge, so there is enough room there to keep all our food cool and fresh. We have **cupboards** (or **cabinets**) at **floor level** and at **eye level**. In the eye level cupboards we keep dry foods (such as flour, sugar, rice,

pasta, spices), **glasses** and **crockery** (plates, bowls etc). In the floor level cupboards there are **pots** and **pans**. We have an **electric cooker** with four rings on top and a grill and oven underneath, though many people have **gas cookers**. Above the cooker we have a **cooker hood**. We also have a **blender** (food processor), a **coffee-maker**, a **toaster** and a **microwave oven**. They are very quick and easy to use when we don't have much time to cook our food. I help my mum to wash up the plates after meals. Sometimes we wash up in the **sink**. But usually we put our plates, cups and cutlery in our **dishwasher** to wash them. We also have an automatic **washing machine** in the kitchen.

Another room downstairs next to the kitchen is the **living room** (some people call this room the **lounge**). In my house it is used as a dining room too. So we have a big **dining table** with **chairs** in the centre of the room. There is also a **wall-unit** in the room. The **spacious** (roomy) living-room is the heart of the house. It is the place where you can have a chance to see the rest of your family. They come in the evening to sit around the **coffee table** in soft **comfy chairs** and on the **settee** (a sofa). Here we have a **telly** (TV set), **DVD player** and **video recorder**. We also have satellite TV. A soft **carpet** on the floor, beautiful **curtains** and **houseplants** make the living-room really **cosy** (snug/comfortable).

Most houses in Britain have **bathrooms** upstairs, but in our house it is downstairs. In my bathroom there is a **toilet**, a **bath**, a sink with two **taps** (one for hot water and one for cold), a **shower** and a **laundry basket** (where I put my dirty clothes for washing).

The three rooms upstairs are all **bedrooms**. They all have carpets on the floor, apart from my room. The bedrooms are kept warm by **radiators** in each room. Your bedroom is your private area though most bedrooms are alike: a **single** or a **double bed** (bed which is big enough for two people) or even **twin beds** (two single beds side by side), a **wardrobe** (to hang your clothes in or a **chest of drawers** (they call it a **dresser** in the US) where you keep your **bed linen** (bedclothes) and underwear, one or two **bedside tables** and a **dressing-table**. When children share a bedroom, they might sleep in **bunk beds**, where there is one bed on top of the other. In my bedroom I have: my bed, **built-in cabinets** for my clothes and a **bookcase** for my books, my computer. I also have my own telly in

my bedroom. Sometimes I think, my bedroom is too **crammed up with furniture**, but I really need it all.

When you get into our house through the **front door**, you'll see a roomy **hall** with the **coat rack** and a chest of drawers for shoes. There is a full-length **mirror** next to the coat rack. There are two **closets** in the house where we keep our **vac** (vacuum cleaner), **ironing board** and **iron**, and many other things.

We have a back garden and a front garden. In the front garden we have two **flowerbeds** and a **lawn** (an area of grass). In the back garden there is a **swing** (a suspended seat on which a person may sit and sway back and forth), a lawn and a small **patio** or terrace (a paved area used for outdoor activities, dinners, entertaining guests) with **outdoor** (lawn/garden) **furniture** placed there in summer. Mum likes to grow vegetables in the back garden and plant flowers in the front one.

2. a) Fill in the table using the information from Ex. 1.

Word	Ukrainian Equivalent
block of flats	
sky-scraper	
multi-storey building	
to move in	
to furnish	
to decorate	
downstairs	
upstairs	
central heating	
fire place	
back door	
kitchen utensils / kitchenware	
eye level cupboards	
floor level cupboards	
cooker hood	
wall-unit	
spacious	
comfy chair	
settee	
curtain(s)	

houseplant	
shower	
tap	
bedside table	
chest of drawers	
cosy	
bunk beds	
to be crammed up with furniture	
coat rack	
full-length mirror	
closet	
ironing board	
flowerbed	
patio	
lawn	
outdoor furniture	

- b) Find in the text (Ex. 1) the words denoting:*
- electric appliances used in the cooking process;
 - electric appliances used in household;
 - pieces of furniture;
 - types of houses;
 - types of rooms.

3. Match the words and their explanations.

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. swing | a) the kitchen for which all furniture units have been bought together |
| 2. double bed | b) two single beds side by side |
| 3. blender | c) house one of the side walls of which is joined with another house |
| 4. settee | d) an oven in which food is cooked by waves of ultrahigh frequency |
| 5. fitted kitchen | e) very tall multi-storey building |

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 6. crockery | f) suspended seat on which a person may sit and sway back and forth |
| laundry basket | g) an open recess in a wall of a room, at the base of a chimney, etc., for a fire |
| 7. semi-detached | h) bed which is big enough for two people |
| 8. patio or terrace | i) two-seat comfy chair |
| 9. built-in cabinets | j) a house with cheap furnished flats for rent |
| 10. twin beds | k) one of the side walls is joined with another house |
| 11. fireplace | l) paved area used for outdoor activities, dinners, entertaining guests |
| 12. microwave oven | m) basket where I put my dirty clothes for washing |
| 13. mansion | n) food processor |
| 14. semi-detached | o) plates, bowls, etc. |
| 15. terrace house | p) furniture unit to hang clothes in |
| 16. kitchenware | q) furniture unit built so as to be an incorporated or integral part |
| 17. tenement (apartment) house | r) wicker or plastic furniture to be used outdoors in summer |
| 18. sky-scraper | s) large and imposing house |
| 19. wardrobe | t) pots and pans, knives, forks, spoons, and other utensils used in the kitchen |
| 20. outdoor furniture | u) house in a row of several houses joined together |

4. Find synonyms and/or informal words of similar meaning to the following words (see Ex. 1).

fireplace	
one-family house	
kitchenware	

cabinets	
refrigerator	
TV set	
vacuum cleaner	
patio	
lawn furniture	
settee	
tenement house	
bedclothes	
lounge	
spacious	
piece of furniture	

5. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate word from the Data Bank.

Data Bank: tenement house; laundry basket; swing; cottage; microwave oven; patio; eye-level cupboards; TV set; mansion; bedroom

1. Lawn furniture is usually placed in the _____ in summer. 2. One can rent a cheap furnished flat in _____. 3. In the _____ you are likely to see a single or double bed, a chest of drawers, bedside tables and a dressing table. 4. I keep my _____, where I put my dirty clothes for washing, in the bathroom. 5. A _____ is a small modest house in the village often used as a second residence. 6. We keep dry foods like flour, sugar, rice, pasta, and spices in the _____. 7. When I was a little girl I adored swaying in a _____, a suspended seat on which one may sit and sway back and forth. 8. His grandparents lived in a _____. I've never seen such a large and imposing house. 9. I bought a new plasma _____ as I've got satellite TV in my house and I'm keen on watching TV. 10. When we don't have much time to cook our food, we use a _____.

Reading

Pre-Reading Activities

1) Do you live in your own house/flat or in a rented one? 2) Is it easy to find the rented flat that corresponds to all your needs? 3) Do

the landlords in Ukraine repaint or redecorate the flats before a new tenant moves in? 4) How do people in Ukraine usually find rented flats? Do they use the advertisements or realtor's help? 5) What would you ask the superintendent/landlord first of all if you decide to rent a flat?

6. a) *Read and translate the following conversation. Work in pairs:*

Looking for a Flat

Mr. Black: I understand you have a flat for rent. I saw your advertisement in this morning's "Sun".

Superintendent: The flat is on the fourth floor.

Mr. Black: I'm glad there's a lift. We now have a flat on the fifth floor of walk-up, and my wife and I are both getting tired of climbing so many stairs. That's one of the reasons we want to move.

Superintendent: It's a self-service lift and operates 24 hours a day... Here we are now. This is the hall, and this room to the right is the kitchen. As you see, it's a full size kitchen.

Mr. Black: What kind of refrigerator does it have? That's something my wife will ask me immediately.

Superintendent: It has a new refrigerator, completely modern. There's a special storage space for vegetables etc.

Mr. Black: The stove is electric. I don't know whether my wife knows how to use an electric stove.

Superintendent: They're easy to use. You just have to get used to them.

Mr. Black: Aren't they rather expensive?

Superintendent: No more than gas. We have one in our own flat, and my wife likes it very much.

Mr. Black: May I see the other rooms?

Superintendent: This is a living room. It is a good size and has windows on two sides. You have good ventilation.

Mr. Black: You mentioned in your advertisement that there was a view of the river.

Superintendent: If you look out this window you can see the river.

Mr. Black: I don't see a thing. Where did you say it was?

Superintendent: Look between those two sky-scrappers – right where I'm pointing. It's some distance away but on a clear day you can see it quite easily. There isn't much sun today.

Mr. Black: What about decorating? I suppose you repaint the flat when someone moves in.

Superintendent: On a two-year lease we paint the whole flat in whatever colours you want. We also do the floors. On a one-year lease, however, there is no redecorating. We might wash down the walls for you but nothing else.

Mr. Black: May I see the bedroom?

Superintendent: This is the bathroom to the left. It's completely modern. And this is a bedroom – right off the hall. The bedroom is a little small but there's room for a bed and perhaps a chest of drawers.

Mr. Black: Heavens! I'll say it's small. At first I thought it was the hall closet. How do you manage to get into the bed once you put it in there?

Superintendent: You just have to place it properly. There's plenty of room for two people. You have no children, I suppose. We don't allow any children.

Mr. Black: There's just my wife and myself.

Superintendent: We don't allow any pets either – any pets of any kind. We like to keep the place absolutely quiet. We don't allow any singing, any loud playing of tape-recorders, no radios – nothing of that sort.

Mr. Black: I like quiet place myself. However, my fountain pen scratches like the devil when I write. I don't suppose you'd mind that? If we decided to take the apartment how soon could we move in?

Superintendent: It'll take about a week to paint the whole thing if, of course, you sign a two-year lease.

Mr. Black: That's something I would have to talk over with my wife. Naturally, I'd also want her to see the flat first. Perhaps I can come back with her sometime later this afternoon.

b) Learn the following words.

Superintendent – керуючий (будинком) advertisement – реклама, оголошення; walk-up – будинок без ліфта; to climb –

підніматися; to move in – переїжджати (мінати житло); immediately – негайно, одразу; storage space – місце для зберігання; to get used to – звикнути; to decorate – прикрашати, ремонтувати; to repaint – перефарбувати; lease – оренда; plenty of room – багато місця; to allow – дозволяти; quiet – тихий, спокійний; to scratch – шкребти, дряпати; to sign – підписувати.

c) Make up the list of modern conveniences you've got in your flat. Mention if there are any restrictions (as to pets, children, etc.).

7. Choose the sentences that correspond to the contents of the text (Ex. 6)

1. The bathroom is completely modern. 2. They don't allow any pets, any singing, loud playing of tape-recorders or radios – nothing of that sort in the house. 3. They'll paint the whole apartment if you sign a one-year lease. 4. The bedroom is a little small but there's room for a bed and perhaps a chest of drawers. 5. There is a full size kitchen in the apartment but the refrigerator is old. 7. They mention in their advertisement that there is a view of the forest. 8. On a two-year lease they paint the whole apartment in whatever colours you want. 9. The living room is of a good size and has windows on two sides. 10. The apartment is on the fourteenth floor.

8. Find in the text words similar in meaning to the following:

1) a multi-storey house without a lift; 2) the process of providing with fresh air; 3) to apply a new or fresh coat of paint; 4) to occupy a new residence; 5) a contract by which property is conveyed to a person for a specified period, usually for rent; 6) any public notice, as a printed display in a newspaper, short film on television, announcement on radio, designed to sell goods, or publicize an event; 7) noiseless, calm; 8) a tame animal kept in a household for companionship, amusement; 9) contemporary, up-to-date; 10) a scene, especially of a fine area of countryside.

Grammar revision:

"There is / are"; Prepositions of Place

9. Act as a superintendent (See the text in Ex. 6). Answer the following questions about the flat for rent. Consider the prompts in brackets as well.

1. Is there a stove in the kitchen? 2. Is there a refrigerator in the kitchen? 3. Is there a fire escape? (+) 4. Is there a TV antenna on the roof? (-) 5. Is there a radiator in every room? (-, living room, bedrooms) 6. Is there a mailbox near the building? (+) 7. Is there a bus stop near the building? (+) 8. Is there an elevator in the building? 9. Are there any pets in the building? 10. Are there any children in the building? 11. How many rooms are there in the apartment? 12. How many floors are there in the apartment? (15) 13. Is there a closet in the bedroom? (+) 14. How many windows are there in the living room? 15. Are there any mice in the basement? (-!!!) 16. Are there any cockroaches in the apartment? (-!!!) 17. Are there any broken windows in the apartment? (-) 18. Are there any cracks or holes in the walls? (-) 19. Will there be any renovation of the apartment? 20. Do they allow night parties? (-)

10. What furniture is there in each room of your apartment?

Model: There is a table and four chairs in the living room.

Mind!

Prepositions of place:

in – *inside*: in the room, shop, box; *in* the pool, the sea, my coffee...; *in* the street; *in* France, London, the city centre;

on – *on the surface*: on the table, shelf...; *on* the 1st floor;

at – *near, very close to*...: at the desk, window, door, traffic lights, the bus-stop;

next to – *adjacent to; at or on one side of*: next to the wardrobe, sofa, mirror; the house, hospital, bank;

between – *at a point intermediate to two other points*: between the refrigerator and the cooker;

under – *directly below*: under the bed, table, sofa;

over – *directly above*: over the refrigerator, sink...

in the middle of – *in the centre of*: in the middle of the room, square, park...

in front of – *a position or place directly before or ahead*: in front of the building

behind – *at the rear of*: behind the sofa-bed, wardrobe, bookcase

Memorize:
in bed in a newspaper, magazine, book...; in a photo, picture...; in a car (<i>but on</i> a bus/ <i>on</i> a train/ <i>on</i> a plane)
at home, work, school, university at the station, airport at the hairdresser's, doctor's, dentist's at Jane's (house), my sister's. at a concert, conference, party, football match at the end at the top/bottom of the page

11. Insert the proper preposition:

I. in or at:

1. I usually do my shopping _____ the city centre.
2. Why didn't the bus-driver stop _____ the bus-stop?
3. There is a list of names on the notice board. My name is _____ the bottom of the list.
4. There are many people _____ the concert today?
5. My brother studies mathematics _____ London University.
6. Where does your sister live? – _____ Brussels.
7. Munich is a large city _____ the south of Germany.
8. Do you work? – No, I'm still _____ school.
9. George is coming by train. I'm going to meet him _____ the station.
10. Charlie is _____ hospital. He's going to have an operation tomorrow.

II. in, on or at:

1. Where are my books? I put them ____ the table, but they are not there now.
2. The butter is ____ the fridge. Let's make some sandwiches.
3. I haven't seen John lately. He must have moved to another city. – No, he is here. I saw him ____ the dentist's the other day.
4. She works ____ Barcelona and her husband works ____ London.
5. I sat ____ the bed and read the letter.
6. I left my notebook ____ home.
7. The dictionary is ____ the shelf in my bookcase. You can borrow it if you need.

8. There was a lot of garbage on the pavement when I arrived to the Central Square.

9. I was ____ the party yesterday and came home late.

10. Where is your sister? – She is still ____ bed. She usually sleeps long on days off.

12. Answer these questions about your house:

Model: Where is your coat rack? – My coat rack is in the hall, next to the mirror.

1. Where is your telephone? 2. Where is your refrigerator? 3. Where is your television? 4. Where is your calendar? 5. Where is your radio?

6. Where is your stereo? 7. Where is your computer? 8. Where is your mixer? 9. Where is your bed? 10. Where is your reading lamp?

Speaking

13. a) Draw a simple map of your neighbourhood. Work in pairs: ask each other about your neighbourhoods including the words from the Data Bank in your questions and answers.

Data Bank: neighbourhood; bakery; bank; barber's/hairdresser's; beauty parlour; bus station; cafeteria; church; clinic; department store; dentist's office; chemist's; fire station; petrol (gas) station; hospital/policlinic; laundry/Laundromat; library; cinema; park; police station; post office; diner; supermarket

Model: Is there a canteen in your neighbourhood? – No, there isn't. Is there a cafeteria in your neighbourhood? – Yes, there is. Where is it? – It's in Central Street, across from the cinema.

14. a) Ask your classmates how they usually get:

to:

their hostel/house;
the university library;
the polyclinic;
the university;
the diner / cafeteria

from:

the railway station;
the bus station;
the city centre;

b) Answer the same questions (Your answers should be as detailed as possible).

Model: How do you usually get to your house from the railway station? – I live not far from the railway station, in Holovna Street. So I usually get out of the building of the station, turn to the left, walk some 200 metres and get right to my house.

15. a) Match the idioms in the left column with their Ukrainian equivalents in the right column.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. to be (feel) at home | a) створювати щось нетривке |
| 2. to get out of bed from the wrong side | b) почуватися вільно; як риба у воді |
| 3. close to home | c) ставити у безвихідне становище, змушувати |
| 4. to do something under the table | d) навести лад у власних справах |
| 5. room at the top | e) нічого особливого |
| 6. window on the world | f) наполегливо добиватися чистієї уваги |
| 7. to shut the door in somebody's face | g) затишна домашня атмосфера; другий дім |
| 8. home and dry/home and health | h) вищий щабель "соціальної драбини" |
| 9. a home bird | i) грюкнути дверима перед носом |
| 10. to camp on somebody's doorstep | j) докладати значних зусиль даремно |
| 11. to build castles in the air | k) оповідання з численними повторами |
| 12. to force an open door | l) зачепити за живе |
| 13. to drive somebody to the wall | m) вікно у світ |
| 14. to show somebody the door | n) мріяти; зводити повітряні замки |
| 15. to put(set) one's house in order | o) не з тієї ноги встати |
| 16. to build one's house upon the sand | p) робити щось таємно |

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 17. nothing to write home about | q) домосід |
| 18. a home from home | r) давати комусь "прочухана"; сварити |
| 19. to call somebody on the carpet | s) живий-здоровий (в безпеці) |
| 20. "the house that Jack built" | t) вигнати когось |

b) Illustrate the meanings of the English idioms by your own examples.

*16. * Translate into English using the idioms from Ex. 15.*

1. Чому наш директор сьогодні такий сердитий? Він викликає мене "на килим". Що трапилося? – Нічого особливого. Гадаю, він просто не з тієї ноги встав. Він уже двічі накричав на мене без причини. Це зачепило мене за живе! 2. Моя дружина поїхала додому, а я залишився в столиці ще на декілька днів, щоб навести лад у своїх справах. 3. Він такий зануда¹... занадто практичний. Якщо він прийде, я грюкну дверима перед самісіньким його носом. – Він не зануда, просто ставиться до всього серйозно. Саме тому він і перебуває на вищому щаблі соціальної драбини. Це ти звик зводити повітряні замки. 4. Він уже всоте переповідає мені цю історію, повторює й повторює те саме. 5. Я не знаю, як мені переконати його піти на цю вечірку. Він такий домосід! 6. Ця міжнародна програма – справжнє вікно у світ. Ти повинна використати цей шанс і взяти участь у ній. А жити будеш у моїх родичів. Вони дуже приємні й гостинні² люди, це буде як другий дім для тебе. 7. Чому ваш небіж не провідує свою бабусю? – Минулого року він жив у неї влітку і був такий зухвалий³, що вона вигнала його. 8. Я вже місяць оббиваю пороги цього банку. Вони просто заганяють мене у безвихідь. Треба платити за навчання, а я все ніяк не вирішу проблему зі студентською позикою. Мабуть я дарма докладаю

¹ a bore

² hospitable

³ cheeky

таких зусиль. Краще обрати інший банк. 9. Кажуть, у твого друга серйозні проблеми з бізнесом. Як він? – Живий-здоровий! Цього разу йому допомогли батьки. Я завжди казав йому, що в бізнесі небезпечно створювати щось без надійного фундаменту. 10. Я не впевнений, але мені здається, що мої партнери щось роблять з нашими спільними грошима потайки від мене.

Reading

Pre-Reading Activities

Answer the following questions.

1) What types of houses are typical for Ukraine? 2) Do people in Ukraine mostly live in a flat or in a private house? 3) What modern conveniences are there in a typical Ukrainian flat? 4) Do people in Ukraine usually have gardens near their houses? 5) How many bedrooms are there in typical Ukrainian flats/private houses?

17. a) Read and translate the following text.

Somewhere to Live: British Homes

An English man's home is his castle? Well that's how the saying goes, but it's not so much a castle as a shed. It's official that British homes are the smallest in Europe with only an average usable floor space of 76 m sq. Most people in England live in urban areas. Towns and cities are spreading into their surrounding environment to cope with the increased population.

Nowadays more people are buying their own homes than in the past. About two thirds of the people in England and the rest of Britain either own, or are in the process of buying, their own home. Most others live in houses or flats that they rent from a private landlord, the local council, or housing association. People buying their property almost always pay for it with a special loan called a mortgage, which they must repay, with interest, over a long period of time, usually 25 years. Most houses in England are made of stone or brick from the local area where the houses are built. The colours of the stones and bricks vary across the country.

Houses are often described by the period they were built in, for example, Georgian, Victorian, 1930's or post-war. They are also described by the type of house they are. England has many types of homes that range from the traditional thatched cottages, to modern

blocks of flats in the cities. Other popular types of houses are: a terrace, a semi-detached, a detached house, or a bungalow (a one-storey house). The most popular type of home in England is semi-detached (more than 27% of all homes), closely followed by detached, then terraced. Semi-detached houses are usually in the suburbs, which are near the town centre. Terraced houses and blocks of flats are mostly in the town centre. Almost half of London's households are flats, maisonettes or apartments. They are usually described by the number of bedrooms they have, for example, 3 or 4 bedrooms. There were very many houses of this type in British cities in the 19th and early 20th centuries. Today the land on which they stand has become very valuable and the owners either sell it or pull down the old houses and build large blocks of flats. In this way the owners make more money.

In the large cities, people often live in apartments, which are called flats. The cost of houses and flats depends on the area in which the house is situated, although not always, it depends on whether it is a working class area, or a middle class area. The cheapest flats are in the inner city areas which have the poorest people and the highest crime. The area may change over time from an area of rich people to an area of poor people. In such cases, the big Georgian and Victorian houses are divided up into lots of flats. Where one large house would have had one family and some servants, it may now have 5-10 families. Most British people prefer houses to flats, (about 80% of British people live in houses, and 18% live in flats), and they prefer to have a garden. About 67% of British people own their houses or flats. The rest are 'renting', that is, living in rented accommodation. It is cheaper to buy than to rent, although this may not be possible.

Street numbering was introduced by act of Parliament in 1765. Every house in a town and city has a number followed by the name of the road it is in: 26 Avebury Avenue. The tradition of house naming is still very spread in Great Britain. It started many years ago with rich people naming their homes. The rich named their Halls, Houses, Manors, Castles, and Lodges according to ancestry, location, and family titles: Norfolk House (Duke of), Belvoir Castle (overlooking the Belvoir Valley), etc. Sometimes one may see the houses named the Cedars, the Poplars, the Rhubarb Cottage, even though there are no trees or vegetables in their gardens. Gradually over the years other people began to

give names to their homes too. All houses in towns and cities have a number. Very few have just a name and most houses do not have names.

In English homes, the fireplace has always been, until recent times, the natural centre of interest in a room. People may like to sit at a window on a summer day, but for many months of the year they prefer to sit round the fire and watch the dancing flames. In the Middle Ages the fireplaces in the halls of large castles were very wide. People burnt only wood, and carted large logs in from the forests supporting them, as they burnt, on metal bars. Such wide fireplaces may still be seen in old inns, and in some of them there are even seats inside the fireplace.

Elizabethan fireplaces often had carved stone or woodwork over the fireplace, reaching to the ceiling. There were sometimes columns on each side of the fireplace. In the 18th century, space was often provided over the fireplace for a painting or mirror.

When coal fires became common, fireplaces became much smaller. Grates were used to hold the coal. Above the fireplace there was usually a shelf, on which there was often a clock, and perhaps framed photographs.

(based on: <http://www.woodlands-junior.kent.sch.uk>)

b) Read, practice and learn the following words:

Shed – притулок; to spread – поширювати(ся), розповсюджувати(ся); landlord – домовласник, орендодавець; mortgage – іпотека, кредит на житло; interest – відсоток; thatched – покритий соломою; maisonette – двоповерхова квартира; pull down – зносити; the inner city – "місто в місті" (квартал у центральній частині міста з дуже поганими умовами проживання, де зазвичай живуть безробітні та емігранти); servant – слуга; accommodation – житло; manor – маєток; ancestry – рід, родівід, предки; rhubarb – ревінь; gradually – поступово; flame – полум'я; to cart – везти на возі; to support – підтримувати; bars – ґрати; inn – готель, шинок; to carve – різьбити ceiling – стеля; grate – ґрати (або металева сітка) для каміна.

c) Compare the typical Ukrainian house with the British one. Which of them is better to your mind? Give your reasons.

18. Find in the text words similar in meaning to the following:

1) the citadel and strongest part of the fortifications of a medieval town; 2) a small building or light construction, used for shelter; 3) a roofing material that consists of straw, reed, etc; 4) the parts of a city in or near its centre, associated with poverty, unemployment, substandard housing, etc; 5) an agreement under which a person borrows money to buy a house, and the lender may take possession of the property if the borrower fails to repay the money; 6) ancestors collectively; 7) the total floor area of a building; 8) lodging; 9) to occupy or use property in return for periodic payments; 10) a plant with long green and red acid-tasting edible leafstalks, usually eaten sweetened and cooked.

19. Find in the text the English equivalents for the following Ukrainian phrases.

1) запроваджений парламентським законом; 2) британці є власниками своїх будинків чи квартир; 3) корисна житлова площа; 4) дешевше купити, ніж орендувати; 5) одна родина і декілька слуг; 6) вартість будинків чи квартир залежить від району; 7) муніципальна рада; 8) сучасний багатоквартирний будинок; 9) згідно родоводу, розміщення та фамільного титулу; 10) зносити старі будинки.

20. Find in the text sentences with the following expressions and read them aloud. Translate them into Ukrainian and let your classmates translate them back into English without consulting the textbook.*

1) The cheapest flats are in the inner city areas; 2) location, and family titles; 3) that's how the saying goes; 4 range from the traditional thatched cottages; 5) the cost of houses and flats depends on; 6) by the number of bedrooms; 7) to cope with the increased population; 8) very few have just a name; 9) the most popular type of home; 10) about two thirds of the people.

Speaking

21. Read the Information File. Answer the following questions.

Information File

London is not a cheap place to live. House prices are high and it even costs you more to rent a room or house there. The prices of houses depend on the area of the town, and the area of Britain. A 6-bedroom farmhouse in the North of Scotland or in Devon would cost the same as a 1-bedroom flat in London. A big problem in England is the rising cost of houses. In 1989 first-time buyers paid an average of around £40,000, but by 2001 this had more than doubled to £85,000. The research by *Halifax*¹ shows that there is no town in Britain where average property prices are currently below £100 000.

Greater London is topping the table for the highest average prices, which are likely to push through the £300 000-barrier in the third quarter of the year.

The average cost of renting in and around London per week:

	Central London	Outer London
Rooms, bedsits, sharers	£118.89	£ 84.79
Studios	£187.50	£123.80
1-bedroom house/flat	£265.12	£160.36
2-bedroom house/flat	£375.70	£212.26

(based on: <http://www.woodlands-junior.kent.sch.uk>)

1. Have you ever rented a flat/room? Have any of your friends or relatives lived in a rented flat? 2. Is it more expensive to rent a flat or to buy it in Ukraine? 3. Where, to your mind, is the cost of houses higher – in your native town or in Kyiv? Why? 5. Do people in Ukraine pay mortgage or the whole sum of money at once when buying a flat? 6. Would you like to buy a house some day? If so, what kind of a house would it be? 7. Does the price of a house depend on the area of the city or a country in Ukraine? 8. Are houses in the village more expensive than those in the city centre? 9. Some people choose to build their own houses themselves rather than to buy them. Why? 10. Would you prefer to live in a flat or in your own house? Give your reasons.

22.* *Highlight the meanings of the proverbs, making up short situations. Tell them in class.*

1. People who live in glass houses should not throw stones.

¹ Halifax is a brand name of Bank of Scotland, a subsidiary of the Lloyd's Banking Group.

2. Do not burn your house to get rid of the mice.
3. Walls have ears.
4. As you make your bed, so you must lie on it.
5. Charity begins at home.
6. Home is where the heart is.
7. East or West – home is best. / There's no place like home.
8. A person is king in his home.
9. If you can't take the heat, get out of the kitchen.
10. The longest mile is the last mile home.

23.* *Translate the following quotations and comment upon them.*

A man travels the world over in search of what he needs and returns home to find it. (*George Moore*)

A house is not a home. (*Polly Adler*)

Houses are built to live in and not to look at; therefore let use be preferred before uniformity, except where both may be had. (*Francis Bacon*)

Good fences make good neighbors. (*Robert Frost*)

Knock and the door will be opened unto you. (*Matthew 7:7*)

Can we know more about who we are by looking at where we live? (*Clare Cooper Marcus*)

Grammar Revision: *Present Perfect; Past Simple; Present Perfect and Past Simple compared*

24. *Revise the forms of the irregular verbs (Consult the table of irregular verbs in Reference Grammar). Do the following:*

a) *Fill in the table:*

Infinitive	Past Simple	Participle II	Ukrainian
saw	sawed	sawn	пили
	thrust	thrust	
lay			класти
sew	sewed		
	hit	hit	
see	saw		
feel		felt	

	caught		ЛОВИТИ
lie	lay		
		been	бути; знаходитися
fall	fell		
		spread	поширювати
	made		робити; створювати
burst		burst	
understand		understood	
	shaved		ГОЛИТИ(ся)
shoot		shot	
		rotten	ГНИТИ
shut	shut		
cost			КОШТУВАТИ

b) Give examples of the irregular verbs with:

- all the three forms the same:

1) cut – cut – cut;

2) _____;

3) _____;

4) _____;

5) _____;

- the 2nd and the 3rd forms are the same:

1) _____;

2) _____;

3) _____;

4) _____;

5) _____;

- all the three forms are different:

1) _____;

2) _____;

3) _____;

4) _____;

5) _____.

25. Look through the information below.

Information File

Linda and Martin decided to move to another flat. They looked at three flats: one of them was a 2-bedroom flat in a terrace house, but they didn't like the neighbourhood. The second – a nice 3-bedroom flat in an old Victorian detached house, but the price was too high. Finally they found the one they really liked. It is a 3-bedroom in a semi-detached house with a small front garden and a garage. The neighbourhood is quiet and the price is all right. It's June now. Linda and Martin are going to move into their new flat in September. They have already started to prepare everything necessary for that. They still have much to do...

a) Complete the following sentences using the text above:

Model: Linda and Martin have already talked to the superintendent.

1. Linda _____ (to buy) new curtains this week.
2. They _____ (to choose) new carpeting for their bedroom already.
3. Martin and Linda _____ (to sign) a two-year lease.
4. Martin _____ (to order) a new washing-machine this Monday.
5. They _____ (to get acquainted with) their new neighbours already.
6. Linda _____ just _____ (to visit) schools in the neighbourhood.
7. Linda and Martin _____ (not to order) new furniture yet.
8. They _____ (to go to) the nearest church this Sunday.
9. They _____ just _____ (to find) a nice pizza place not far from their new house this Saturday.
10. They _____ (not to do shopping) in the supermarket next to their house yet.

b) Answer the following questions:

1. Have Linda and Martin signed the lease already?
2. Has Linda visited schools in the neighbourhood?
3. Have Linda and Martin ordered new furniture yet?
4. Where have they gone this Sunday?
5. Who have Linda and Martin got acquainted with?
6. Martin has ordered a new washing-machine already, hasn't he?
7. Has Linda bought new carpeting for the bedroom or for the living room?
8. What café have Linda and Martin found not far from their new house this Saturday?
9. Have they visited the supermarket next

to their house already? 10. Martin has talked to the superintendent yet, hasn't he?

Mind!

Past Simple – actions refer to the past (**last** week, month...; 2 years **ago**; in 1978): *I read this book last year. They moved into this flat 2 years ago.*

Present Perfect – 1) past actions, the results of which can be observed now: *I have just read this book. (I can tell **now** what it is about). He has broken the lamp. (the lamp is broken **now**); 2) actions happened during the unfinished period of time (today; **this** year, week, morning...): *They have moved into this flat **this** week.**

26. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Present Perfect.

1. ____ the superintendent ____ (to arrive) already? – He is waiting for you in the living-room. 2. My parents ____ (not to plant) red roses last year. They ____ (to plant) three bushes this spring. 3. ____ you ____ (to look) at the flat for rent in the terrace house? – I ____ (to rent) it yesterday. 4. She ____ (to paint) her living room this month, but ____ (to repaint) it again last week because her steam-heat pipe split and all the walls were wet. 5. ____ you ____ (to talk) to the superintendent about the leaking tap in the bathroom? – Yes, I ____ (to talk) to him yesterday, but he ____ (not to do) anything yet. 6. He ____ (not to pay) the rent this month. He ____ (to pay) it last month for half a year in advance. 7. I never ____ (to eat) celery. Is it eaten cooked or raw? 8. This pipe ____ (to become rusty) already. We must call the sanitary technician. 9. Are you going to decorate your flat? – I ____ just ____ (to decorate) it. I ____ (to finish) decorating it a week ago.

27. Complete the sentences with the suitable words.

1. Have you ____ been to London?
a) last year; b) ever; c) always
2. I visited my granny ____.
a) yet; b) anymore; c) yesterday

3. Have they watered the plants ____?
a) *in 1985*; b) *already*; c) *at the moment*
4. Have you been to the seaside ____?
a) *this summer*; b) *last summer*? c) *a year ago*
5. I haven't eaten any sweets ____.
a) *never*; b) *today*; c) *yesterday*
6. Have you repaired your gas grill?
a) *yet*; b) *sometimes*; c) *ago*
7. I didn't see him ____.
a) *today*; b) *now*; c) *yesterday*
8. I have broken two plates and a cup _____. Shall I go on washing up?
a) *never*; b) *ever*; c) *already*
9. She moved in this house ____.
a) *three years ago*; b) *as soon as three years*; c) *during three years*
10. My brother and his wife came to us for dinner ____.
a) *this night*; b) *last night*; c) *very much*.

28. *Translate into English.*

1. Ми переїхали в цю квартиру два місяці назад, а крани на кухні вже зламалися. 2. Керуючий будинком щойно дзвонив домовласнику і повідомив йому, що квартира на 12-му поверсі вільна. 3. Вчора наші сусіди щось святкували і гучна музика заважала нам спати. 4. Ми з дружиною вирішили не наймати квартиру в цій багатоповерхівці, бо я щойно бачив у коридорі великого пацюка. 5. Ти щойно розбив дві чашки з мого порцелянового сервізу! – Ні, ці дві чашки я розбив учора. Сьогодні я розбив тарілку. 6. Минулого місяця ми замовили нову кавоварку, але нам чомусь привезли тостер. 7. Який сильний дощ! Добре, що я ще не поливав квіти в садку. 8. Ліфт зламався минулого тижня, а керуючий будинком подзвонив у ремонтну службу лише сьогодні. 9. Минулого літа я був у Лондоні і ця квартира коштувала 120 фунтів на тиждень. – А я був у Лондоні цього літа, і плата за оренду цієї квартири вже 180 фунтів. 10. Ви спізнилися. Квартиру, яку ви вчора оглядали, щойно здали в оренду.

Reading

Pre-reading activities

Answer the following questions.

- 1) What is typical for modern Ukrainian homes planning? 2) What living zones does the typical Ukrainian flat/house consist of? 3) Do the Ukrainians usually have an outdoor patio with a grill? 4) How is your flat/house planned? Is it typical for other houses in Ukraine? 5) What kitchen appliances do you have in your kitchen? Is there a dining room in your house/flat?

29. a) Read and translate the text.

The Typical American Home – Room by Room

The typical modern American house consists of at least six main types of areas:

1) Living and recreation space. This can include a living room, family room, den, library, music room, sun-room, or other rooms and niches planned for entertainment, relaxation, hobbies, or study.

2) Food preparation space. The kitchen ranks number one here, followed by additional food storage areas such as nearby walk-in pantries and serving platforms, bars, and grills conveniently located in family rooms and other living and recreational spaces.

3) Dining space. This can be a separate formal dining room next to the kitchen, or an open dining area having the kitchen on one side and the living room or family room on another. Or, when economy is desired, a part of the kitchen itself can be reserved for a dining table.

4) Bathing and washing space. This means bathrooms, toilets, hand sinks, showers and saunas.

5) Sleeping and dressing space. Bedrooms, dressing nooks, and related storage areas.

6) Service and storage space. Everything else in a house fits in here: basement, attic, stairs, hallways, laundry rooms, and garages.

American decorating styles vary widely. The population of this country is a "melting pot of different cultures"¹, and you can often see the individual history of a person's family just by inspecting the decorative nature of their home.

¹ (фігур.) котел, в якому змішані різні культури

The living room is usually at a quiet place for reading and conversation, close to the front door, next to dining space, and away from sleeping areas. There is usually a closet near the front door, for coats, hats, boots and other items. There are two main types of living rooms: traditional and open. A traditional living room is placed away from the kitchen and other work or recreational rooms in the house, so that more than one family member can plan activities with friends at the same time, considering each other's privacy. A more open type of room is often the most practical choice if there is only one room for recreation in the house. It serves well in households having few or no children, where privacy is not as important as it would be to a large family.

The centerpiece of most living rooms in America is the television. The TV is often grouped together with other related electronics such as DVD players, video games, and stereo systems. This is because many of the recreational activities involve these media pieces. Living rooms also traditionally contain one sofa, one love seat, and occasionally a recliner or a small single chair.

Most American bedrooms also contain a television, although some people take exception to a TV as being intrusive. American beds tend to have a lot of gizmos. Some beds are adjustable, allowing you to sit up like in a couch; others have a button that lets you make either side more or less firm. There are also water beds, air beds that inflate themselves, sofa couches, and futons. An unused second bedroom is ideal for guests.

Most American kitchens will contain an oven, a sink, and a refrigerator when you first move in. For the bachelor whose cooking experience comes to nothing more than boiling water for instant coffee, a kitchen of his dreams consists of a refrigerator, a microwave oven, a double-slotted toaster, and the plainest of sinks. Other individuals who fancy themselves a step or two below award-winning French chefs, need larger counter space, double ovens, microwaves, electric grills and barbecues, three-tubbed stainless steel sinks, boxes of hand appliances, and piles of pots, pans, and multipurpose utensils. Some people buy all of their kitchen machines and utensils in a particular finish such as stainless steel; this can be considered a sign of wealth.

A typical household leans toward a happy median between the "fast-food" meal and a candlelit dinner. That's why there are

often two dining areas in a typical home – one for quick breakfasts, lunches, and children's meals, and another for more formal dining, which still plays an important role in holiday celebrations and special family events. In any event, a dining room should have direct access to the kitchen. It generally contains a large dining table and chairs, and may also have a china cabinet, buffet or a liquor cabinet. In smaller houses, and in apartments, dining is generally done in a small nook, created using a bistro table and chairs. Many people also buy small kitchen tables to allow them to eat right in the kitchen. Other Americans just use TV trays and dine in front of the TV. In many households, there is a third dining area consisting of an outdoor patio or deck with a gas grill. All three areas, however, are usually located near the kitchen for greatest convenience.

(based on: <http://homerepaircalifornia.com>; <http://www.lifeintheusa.com>)

b) Read, practice and learn the following words and word combinations:

Recreation – відпочинок, розваги; den – (розм.) затишна, зазвичай відокремлена від інших кімната; sun-room – застелена тераса; niche – ніша; basement – підвал; attic – горище; hallway – коридор, вестибюль; laundry rooms – пральня; love-seat – м'який диванчик для двох людей (купується зазвичай у комплекті з великим диваном і кріслом); recliner – м'яке крісло з регульованим кутом нахилу спинки та підставкою для ніг; to take exception to – заперечувати, протестувати; gizmos – (розм.) "штучка" (про технічні чи електронні пристосування, назва яких забута чи невідома); adjustable – регульований, пристосований; to inflate – надувати (повітрям, газом), futon – бавовняний матрац; to fancy – уявляти; counter space – робоча поверхня, стільниця (на кухні); three-tubbed sink – мийка на три резервуари; stainless steel – нержавіюча сталь; pile – купа; in a particular finish – в особливому стилі; a happy median – "золота середина"; china – порцеляна; liquor cabinet – бар, шапка для напоїв; nook – затишний куточок.

c) Compare the typical Ukrainian, British and American houses. List the main features peculiar to each of them.

30. Find in the text words similar in meaning to the following:

1) a grill or fireplace used in cooking out of doors over an open fire; 2) a piece of upholstered furniture, usually having a back and armrests, for seating more than one person; 3) a small room or cupboard in which provisions, cooking utensils, etc., are kept; 4) a Japanese padded quilt, laid on the floor for use as a bed; 5) a structure often in the middle of the kitchen which doubles up both as cooking station and serving spot with its closets, tables and benches all just sliding in and out of the structure; 6) a space or room within the roof of a house; 7) a device with parallel bars of thin metal on which meat, fish, etc., may be cooked by a fire; 8) a room where meals are eaten; 9) a device for toasting bread, usually electric, and often equipped with an automatic timer; 10) a piece of furniture for displaying plates, etc. and typically comprising one or more cupboards and some open shelves.

31. Find in the text the English equivalents for the following Ukrainian phrases.

1) золота середина; 2) розчинна кава; 3) кімната для відпочинку; 4) вечеря при свічках; 5) особливі сімейні події; 6) комірчина для продуктів; 7) тостер на дві грінки; 8) самонадувне повітряне ліжко; 9) багатоцільове приладдя; 10) зважати на приватність.

32. Find in the text sentences with the following expressions and read them aloud. Translate them into Ukrainian and let your classmates translate them back into English without consulting the textbook.*

1) direct access to the kitchen; 2) a step or two below award-winning French chefs; 3) some people take exception to a TV; 4) a quiet place for reading and conversation; 5) a third dining area; 6) in a small nook; 7) cooking experience comes to nothing more than; 8) electric grills and barbecues; 9) a small single chair; 10) the “fast-food” meal.

Speaking

33. Answer the following questions:

1. What do we usually keep in a cupboard? 2. Where do you hang your coat and hat when you enter a house? 3. Where do we keep our clothes? 4. Where do you keep your books? 5. What electric appliances do you use in housekeeping? 6. What do we press our clothes with? 7. What kind of heating system is there in the house you live in? 8. What is the total space in your room flat? 9. How would you furnish a two-room flat? 10. What do we keep in the basement? 11. Where would you prefer to live: in the suburbs or in the city centre? Why? 12. What are the advantages/disadvantages of living in a flat/private house, to your mind? 13. Why do some people prefer to live in old houses, not in the modern blocks? 14. What pieces of furniture have you got in your room? 15. What, do you think, is necessary to make your house more beautiful, cosy and comfortable?

34.* a) Look through the Information File below.

Information File

Houses from Dreams and Imagination

Imagine if you could have any house you wanted. Money is no object. You can place the house anywhere in the world and you can build the house from any materials you wish. What would that house look like? What would be the color and texture of the walls, the shape of the rooms, the quality of the light?

If the houses we live in are so significant, what about the houses we imagine? What do our wishes say about who we are? In response to a poll, readers have been sending their dream house fantasies. Some dreams seem achievable. They describe practical homes that could exist in the real world.

Doris wrote:

My dream house would have at least six bedrooms, 4 bathrooms, walk-in closets, a mixture of carpet and hardwood floors, a huge kitchen, living room, family room, and fireplace. There will be a bathroom and balcony in all the bedrooms. My house would have an indoor swimming pool, with a hot tub. I think that the family would have so much fun with that! Also, I would have a theatre because I love to watch movies, especially with company. I would also have an aquarium. I love fish because of their colours. They are such a beautiful

sight. Then I would have a game room with Nintendo, billiards table, poker table, etc. Another "must" is high ceilings. I think it makes the house look spacious and comfortable. Last but not least, I want my house to be an open view, meaning that I want to be able to see what is going on downstairs, while being upstairs, and I am not talking about the whole downstairs area, just part of it.

From Manuel:

I'm not going to get into everything my house would be, but I absolutely love boutique-styled rooms. Small, themed, with very cool lighting. For example, I would have a few pretty small reading rooms. Maybe each would have a reading theme, a few themes could be "France," "How to's," a samplings of encyclopedias from the world, etc. Thus, the entire reading selection for each little room would be focused on each individual subject. There would be nice, overstuffed chairs for sit and read with thick, warm blankets. The rugs would be rich and antique. There would be a lot of hardwood and instead of large area lights, there would be many, smaller, hidden lights. Such as built-in lights in the bookshelves, smaller tiffany-style lamps, etc. I would want a warm, deep, welcoming home.

From Samus:

I would like perhaps....eight bedrooms, a guest/study room, an indoor pool, a bowling alley, a tennis court, a theatre, walk-in closets, one living room, a game room, a nicely decorated dinning room, an amazing kitchen with an island in the centre, a backyard with fresh green grass in the back with some palm trees, a hammock* outside with some benches for picnics and barbecues, a "trophy" award room, a golf cart to go around the house, and um....yeah. Awesome!

*гамак

From Claudia:

I dreamed of a house once that was like living inside an aquarium. One could walk out and through rooms and spaces that weave through a representative ecosystem that was a live habitat for tropical salt water fishes, a coral reef environment. Sunlight would filter through and around the house.

The house itself is a traditional looking 3-bedroom beach cottage like you might find in the Caribbean Ocean. The aquarium would be set up to imitate the natural environment where the fish would live. The fish would swim back and forth throughout the house.

Tropical vegetation around the house. Living inside a aquarium is hot, but you know I will make it safe...

(from: [http://architecture.about.com.](http://architecture.about.com;); <http://www.formzilla.net/>)

c) **Now it's your turn!** *Imagine the house of your wildest fantasies... A house nestled in the clouds, or beneath the ocean, or in some secret place in your soul. You may use any materials you wish.*

d) *Describe your dream house in 100 words or less.*

35. *Interview your group-mate about his house / flat / room.*

36.* *Work in small teams. One of you is a real estate agent, the rest are looking for an apartment to buy. There are some apartments for sale and for rent in your agency. Make up the advertisements (see the model).*

Model:

1) Modern detached house in immaculate condition. 3 garages, 5 bedrooms, 3 reception rooms, 2 fully tiled bathrooms plus separate water closets; large fitted kitchen, 18x9 feet with double sink; luxurious lounge. Gas central heating and centrally heated water; double glazed windows. Curtains and fitted carpets included. Landscaped garden, swimming pool. Few minutes from the train station, bus, amenities, seafront, \$150.000 or nearest offer.

2) A luxurious self-contained single furnished flat with a garden. One room, kitchen and bathroom. Central heating. Carpets, colour television set, fridge, cooker, hot and cold water. Rent \$180 per month. References required. Available from middle April. Telephone: 01-678-1234 in the evenings after 7 o'clock.

Writing

37. *Write two advertisements about the house for sale and the flat for rent (see the model of Exercise 36).*

38. *Write a detailed description of one of the following:*

- a) your room or flat;
- b) the house or flat you lived in when you were a child;
- c) the house of the future as you imagine it;
- d) the house of your dream.

On Your Own

39*. a) Read the following texts.

HAPPY-WIFE – HAPPY LIFE (3)

This is the House that Samuel Built...

(Samuel Bradley's letters to his friend Joseph Arnolds)

Dear Joseph,

I'd like to share my joy with you! I'm very happy and proud of myself. Congratulate me, Jose! I've become a land- and house-owner! At last I managed to buy a house. Oh, Jose, you know for how long I was dreaming of my own house. And now I have a charming, small, but very cosy house, situated in a prestigious residential area in Greenfield suburbs not far from the city. You know, Jose, everything in the house suits me perfectly. *I admire its red tile-roof and walls painted pink, the porch and the park (with lawns, flowerbeds and birch-trees in it).* I admire its French windows, its carpets and rugs, blinds and curtains, furniture suites and kitchen utensils. I admire everything! My house looks like "a piece of Paradise". I like that everything in the house and around it is clean, neat and new. *The house is not very large, but snug and spacious. And it's so elaborately furnished.* There are two bedrooms, a sitting-room with a fire-place, a dining-room, a study, a kitchen, two bathrooms and all modern conveniences in the cottage. My mummy likes my house very much and is proud of her son. I'm going to move into my new house after my wedding and honeymoon. I suppose, my wife Juliet will like the house too and will be proud of her husband: I'd like you to come and see everything with your own eyes, Joseph. See you soon.

Best wishes,

Samuel Bradley.

* * *

Joseph, my dear friend, hi,

I've got so much to tell you! You see, I can't even find proper words to express my feelings and describe my condition. *You remember that I was beside myself with joy when I bought a new beautiful house.* I almost cried with happiness. And my mummy was glad for my sake. Juliet seemed to like the house too. We moved into it some three months ago, but the house already wants repairing. *You see, Jose, the whole place looks as if it was in the centre of the bloody*

battle! My God, Jose, you won't recognize my neat and cosy small house if you see it now. That's because of Juliet's numerous relatives and their children. *They always stroll about the house and the park.* They have breakfasts, dinners and drink tea with us every day and night. So, my favourite soft Persian carpet in the dining-room is all stained with fat and splashed with wine, ketchup, ice-cream and, God knows, what else. *All the arm-chairs, sofas, upholstered in velvet, and curtains are bedraggled; polished parquet floor is dirtied and scratched.* My antiquarian Venetian pier-glass is broken. Their dogs and cats are especially annoying, Jose! The dogs are mainly bulldogs and bull-terriers, so they always gnaw the legs of chairs and tables. The cats usually "fight" with rugs and carpets. All satin sofa cushions are now torn to pieces. *Juliet's aunt Lilly (a very stout old lady) has crushed my favourite rocking-chair in which I liked to rest by the fire-place. Juliet's uncle Phil has burnt up a beautiful hand-woven carpet in the study (he always smokes a pipe when reading books after dinner).* Juliet's nephews and nieces spoiled the walls in the hall having painted them with dark brown oil-paint (how do you like the way these children entertain themselves?). Juliet's cousins have destroyed the bower in the park... Everything in the house is turned upside-down, Jose. I'm afraid, I can't bear it any longer! It's a real torture for me to look at my mutilated "Paradise", my poor "Home, sweet home"! Write me back, Jose. Your letters are the only consolation for me.

Your always sincere unhappy old friend,
Samuel Bradley.

* * *

The Villa of Juliet's Dream...

(several pages from Juliet Bradley's diary)

August 15,

Today is a remarkable day as I'm moving into my husband's new house. I haven't seen it yet but Samuel is so proud of it. He says the house is very roomy and modern. It's situated in Riverside, a very prestigious residential area. *Only rich people can afford having houses there.* I was eager to see Samuel's house before our wedding. *"Curiosity killed the cat. It's a wedding present", Samuel said.* So, I was dreaming of it every day and night. This is what I imagine it to be. *It must be a magnificent and luxuriant mansion, a two- or three-*

storied one, I guess. I was always dreaming of being a hostess of such a mansion. The rooms and halls must be very snug and spacious. There must be enough place for all my relatives and friends. The carpets must be expensive and hand-woven. *The furniture must be antiquarian, upholstered in purple velvet or brocade. The park around the mansion must be very big with old exotic trees, green lawns, parterres, sandy paths and shady arbours.* I'd like to have a pond in the park with golden fishes and swans, black and white. And, of course, there must be a stable in the back yard. I imagine myself dressed in a beautiful suit, riding on a white horse. I wonder how many servants work in Samuel's house. I'd like to have many servants, maids, a good housekeeper and a cook. I'll order nice uniforms for all the servants. Oh, how happy I am! I, Juliet Bradley, will live in Riverside, in my own mansion. Madeline will burst with envy if she comes and sees it! I'm sure, she will!

* * *

August 16,

I'm in blue moods today. Yesterday I moved into Samuel's house... It was a real ruin of all my hopes. *The "magnificent, luxuriant mansion" appeared to be an ordinary six-room house, small and wretched.* It has a northern aspect, so it's always dark in the rooms. Several crooked old birches around the house can hardly be called "a park". *No pond and no swans, no garage and no car, no stable and no horses, no servants, no housekeeper, no cook...* Nothing in common with what I was dreaming of. The furniture is ordinary, the rooms are ordinary... Nothing to be proud of! I'm so disappointed, I'm so irritated! I can't even imagine myself working in the garden, cleaning the rooms, washing the dishes and cooking. I've never done it before. And now I'm supposed to do all that, I, Juliet Oldridge!!! It's incredible, it's simply impossible! All my friends will be mocking at me. When I imagine Madeline's gloating grin I want to scream. But I'm sure, it won't be like that! I swear, it won't!

(from: *Brush up Your Everyday English* by T. Venkel and O. Val)

b) Translate the italicized sentences into Ukrainian (in writing).

c)* Render the texts as if you were:

1) Samuel's friend Joseph; 2) Samuel's mother; 3) Juliet's mother; 4) Juliet's friend Madeline; 5) Juliet's Aunt Lilly.

d) Translate the following sentences into English using the vocabulary of the texts above.*

1. Вікна моєї квартири виходять на північ, тому в кімнатах завжди темно і прохолодно. 2. В саду за будинком були чудові квітники, яскраво-зелені газони, тіністі альтанки і лавки вздовж алей. 3. Сусідський пес бультер'єр погриз сходи на нашому ганку і ніжки дерев'яних лавочок на подвір'ї. 4. Хоч мені дуже подобаються просторі затишні будинки, я живу сам, тому цей будинок занадто великий для мене. 5. У батьків мого друга розкішний триповерховий особняк у престижному районі в передмісті, з великим озером, старим парком і стайнею на задньому дворі. 6. Я придбав для своєї кімнати антикварні меблі, старовинний диван, оббитий оксамитом, венеціанське дзеркало і килими ручної роботи. 7. Минулої ночі хтось пофарбував стіну мого будинку темно-коричневою олійною фарбою, зламав альтанку в парку і знищив квітник у палісаднику. А коли я ще й побачив зловтішну усмішку моєї сусідки навпроти, мені схотілося закричати від роздратування! Вона завжди мені заздрила. 8. Коли я повернувся додому з відрядження, все в моїй квартирі було шкереберть: меблі поламані, штори і фіранки в плямах від жиру, вина, кетчупу й бог знає чого ще, а диванні подушки роздерті на шматки. 9. Бабуся «прикрасила» мою кімнату мереживними серветочками й килимками. Якщо я запрошу когось із однокласників у гості, вся школа насміхатиметься з мене. 10. Покоївки й адміністратори цього старовинного готелю завжди вдягнені в чудернацьку уніформу, а швейцар біля дверей – ще й у капелюха з пером.

UNIT 2.2.

FOOD AND DRINK

Introductory Reading

40. Read the text and find out the meaning of the target words (in bold type).

Food and Drink¹

OK, let's talk about food. Food is such a great subject; it is something that everyone has to do. Every person starts his or her day with **breakfast**. Some people skip breakfast or prefer a continental breakfast (as the English would call it) consisting of a cup of **coffee** or **instant coffee**, **espresso**, **cappuccino**, **decaffeinated coffee** or **decaf**, **white/light coffee** (with **milk** or **cream**), **half-and-half** (consisting of equal parts of two beverages, for example, milk and cream), **black coffee** and a **roll** (a flat pastry or cake rolled up with filling) or **crescent/croissant bagel** (a hard ring-shaped bread roll). Englishmen are used to an English breakfast. Perhaps they think that continental breakfast actually means **to have nothing for breakfast** at all, that is, to remain **hungry**. A month of continental breakfasts – and one is **starving**. Breakfast is ready between 7:30 and 9:00, or earlier, if any member of the family starts working at 8. The English breakfast is more **substantial** (sufficient and nourishing), as it starts with **porridge** (in Britain it means always **oatmeal**) or **cereal** (breakfast food of grain processed to be quickly cooked): **corn flakes**, **oat flakes**, **wheat flakes**, **rice flakes**, **muesli** with **milk** and **sugar**, then comes one or two **fried eggs**, **grilled sausages/frankfurters** or **ham**, **bacon**, **salami**, **smoked sausage** with **tomatoes** and **mushrooms**. Then the English have **tea** with milk or **cream** and **toast** with **butter** and **marmalade** (orange jam). The traditional English breakfast is called the 'Full English' and sometimes referred to as 'The Full English Fry-up'. In Ukraine people may have anything they like for breakfast, but **sandwiches** and coffee or tea are very popular.

At about 11 o'clock most people have a cup of tea, (or coffee) and **biscuits** (a small baked flat dry sweet or plain cake) called '**cookies**' in the US, or **crackers**, **breadsticks**, **pretzels** (biscuit, in the form of a knot or stick, glazed and salted on the outside), **wafers**. Children all get a glass of milk at school. This **snack** (a light quick meal eaten between

¹ For more words see *Essential Vocabulary* at the end of Unit 2.2

main meals) is popularly known as '*eleveneses*', *morning coffee* or *morning tea*.

Between 12:00 and 1:30 p.m. people in Great Britain are very much ready for **lunch**. More than half population has a hot dinner in the middle of the day, and a meal mysteriously called *high tea* (tea with sandwiches or cakes) at about 4.30-6.00 p.m. Others have a light lunch at one, and a hot dinner at 7 or 7.30. This hot lunch or **dinner** is more or less the same. Many children at school and adults at work will have a 'packed lunch'. This typically consists of a sandwich, a packet of **crisps** (very thin slices of potatoes fried and eaten cold as a snack), a piece of fruit and a drink. The 'packed lunch' is kept in a plastic container. Sandwiches are also known as a '**butty**' (just bread and butter) or 'sarnie' in some parts of the UK.

The Ukrainians usually have their most substantial meal at about 2:00 p.m. It generally includes three **courses**: a **starter** (**salad**, **herring**, **cheese**, etc.), **soup** / **cabbage-soup** / **pea-soup** / **fish-soup** or **borsch**, some meat or fish with vegetables, bread, of course, and something to drink. At 4:00 or 5:00 p.m. the Ukrainians may **have a bite** / **have a snack**: **cakes** with **juice**, **tea**, **coffee**, **cocoa**, or something of the kind.

In Great Britain they **have dinner** at about 6:00 p.m. **Soup** may be served then, but the British soup is rather thick paste having nothing in common with what is called 'soup' in Ukraine. A lot of British prefer to **eat out** or have **take-away food**. Dinner is generally the biggest meal of the day. It usually consists of a **meat: casseroled chicken** (cooked and served in a covered dish of ceramics or heat-resistant glass), **beef steak**, **roast beef**, **veal cutlets**, **spare ribs**, **pork** or **lamb chops** or **fish course: salmon**, **trout**, **sardine**, **cod**, **pike**, **tuna**, **perch**, **herring**, **mackerel** with **potatoes** and two other **vegetables**, often **carrots** and **Brussels sprouts** or **broccoli** or some other combination. Then there is a **sweet course** or **dessert: fresh** or **stewed fruit**, **fruit tart**, **jelly**, **ice cream** or a **pudding**, or some other heavy dish. The sweet may also be an **apple pie**, **crepes** / **pancakes** with different sweet **fillings**, **fritters** (a piece of food dipped in batter of eggs and flour and fried in deep fat), **parfait** (a rich frozen dessert made from eggs and cream with ice cream, fruit, etc), **doughnuts**, **muffins** (in England – usually thick round baked yeast rolls, usually toasted and served with butter) or

chocolate cake, honey cake, cheesecake, layer cake, sponge cake, torte (a rich cake decorated or filled with cream, fruit, nuts, and jam), **napoleon** with **soft drinks / beverages** (with no alcohol) like **mineral, spring** or **soda water, lemonade, ginger ale** (a sweet nonalcoholic drink flavoured with ginger extract) or again – tea. The British eat so many sweets and chocolates with their tea during the day that they have almost the worst teeth in the world.

Supper in Ukraine means another big meal at 7:00 p.m., while in England it is just a small snack at about 9:00 p.m. – the inevitable cup of tea: **green tea, black tea, tea with milk, iced tea, herb(al) tea, mint tea**, or milk, or cocoa with some biscuits or sandwiches.

In many British homes bread, potatoes and suet outweigh meals while there is a good deal of propaganda of a balanced diet. People in Ukraine do not eat out very often as they prefer home-made food. They are generally convinced that their food is healthy as it is usually is 'just-cooked' and eaten fresh. Besides, **junk food** (hamburgers, hotdogs, French fries, etc.) is not eaten much in Ukraine as a rule. Ukrainian housewives spend much time preparing all the stuff, including **pickled** (marinated) or **fresh-salted cucumbers, tomatoes, sauerkraut** (finely shredded pickled cabbage), other home-made **preserves** like stewed fruit, **jam**, marmalade and traditional Ukrainian **pastry** (baked foods, such as tarts, etc.). But they don't seem to mind too much.

41. a) Fill in the chart using the information from Ex. 1.

English Word	Ukrainian Equivalent
instant coffee	
white/light coffee	
half-and-half	
crescent/croissant	
bagel	
to starve	
substantial	
cereal	
corn flakes	
ham	
marmalade	

biscuit	
pretzel	
wafer	
snack	
crisps	
butty	
course	
to have a bite	
to eat out	
casseroled chicken	
steak	
cutlet	
chop	
take-away food	
Brussels sprouts	
stewed fruit	
crepe	
filling	
doughnut	
muffin	
sponge	
herbal tea	
soda water	
pickled vegetables (pickles)	
sauerkraut	
preserves	
pastry	
junk food	

b) Find in the text (Ex. 40) the words denoting:

- cereals; – preserves;
- meat products; – junk food;
- sweets; – beverages.

42. Match the words and their explanations.

- | | | |
|-------------------|----|--|
| 1. fritter | a) | just bread and butter |
| 2. biscuit | b) | finely shredded pickled cabbage |
| 3. ginger ale | c) | a piece of food dipped in batter of eggs and flour and fried in deep fat |
| 4. herbal tea | d) | a sweet nonalcoholic drink flavoured with ginger extract |
| 5. white coffee | e) | orange jam |
| 6. butty/sarnie | f) | a drink consisting of equal parts of two beverages, for example, milk and cream |
| crisps | g) | a drink made of medicinal herbs
potion |
| 7. sauerkraut | h) | a rich cake decorated or filled with cream, fruit, nuts, and jam |
| 8. soft drink | i) | a piece of lamb, pork, etc., or a flat croquette of minced meat or fish |
| 9. pretzel | j) | a small baked flat dry sweet or plain cake |
| 10. half-and-half | k) | very thin slices of potatoes fried and eaten cold as a snack |
| 11. pastry | l) | a beverage containing no alcohol |
| 12. marmalade | m) | a biscuit, in the form of a knot or stick, glazed and salted on the outside |
| 13. torte | n) | coffee with milk or cream |
| 14. preserves | o) | a preserve containing fruit, which has been boiled with sugar until the mixture sets |
| 15. doughnut | p) | a drink made from lemon juice, sugar, and water |
| 16. cutlet | q) | to be very hungry |
| 17. jam | r) | baked foods |
| 18. lemonade | s) | a thick round baked yeast roll, usually toasted and served with butter |
| 19. muffin | t) | fruit, etc., prepared by cooking with sugar |
| 20. to starve | u) | a small cake of sweetened dough, often ring-shaped or spherical cooked in hot fat |

43. Find words of similar meaning to the following words and word combinations (see Ex. 40).

to marinate	
drink	
light coffee	
pancake	
cookie	
decaf	
porridge	
to have a bite	
frankfurter	

44. Translate into English.

1) картопля і жир переобтяжують їжу; 2) запечена курятина; 3) англійці звикли до англійського сніданку; 4) вони загалом переконані, що їхня їжа – здорова; 5) вони віддають перевагу їжі домашнього приготування; 6) щось подібне; 7) дехто пропускає сніданок; 8) пропаганда збалансованої дієти; 9) здається, вони не надто переймаються; 10) більш-менш те саме.

45. Do the following:

a) Name at least two kinds of:

1) fish; 2) vegetables; 3) meat dishes; 4) cereals; 6) dairy products; 7) fruit; 8) drinks; 9) pastry; 10) meat.

b) Fill in the chart with the words from the text denoting the dishes eaten at:

7:30-9:00 a.m.	11:00	1:00- 2:30 p.m.	4:30- 6:00 p.m.	7:00- 7:30 p.m.	9:00 p.m.
in Britain					
porridge		a stew			

in Ukraine					

c) Name the dishes you usually have for: 1) breakfast; 2) lunch; 3) dinner; 4) supper.

d) Name the products or dishes you like to eat most. What spices do you usually take with your favourite dishes? (Consult Essential Vocabulary at the end of this unit to give a detailed answer).

46. Which of these fruit and vegetables grow in your region? If there are any others not listed here, name them (Consult Essential Vocabulary at the end of this unit).

Peach, plum, raspberry, cucumber, lemon, sweet corn, kiwi, onion, mango, carrot, banana, cabbage, pineapple, water melon, grapefruit, pumpkin, cherry, strawberry, asparagus, artichoke, pear, sweet potato, apricot, avocado, coconut, papaya, nectarine, Brussels sprouts, black currants, quince, egg-plant, zucchini, beans, pomegranate, peas.

Reading

Pre-Reading Activities

Answer the following questions:

1) Do you know what reputation Ukrainian cuisine has in the world? 2) Are there any Ukrainian traditional dishes that people of other nationalities consider disgusting? 3) What national Ukrainian dishes "represent" Ukraine in the world? 4) Does globalization process influence Ukrainian cuisine and everyday menu? 5) What dishes of other national cuisines are now available in Ukraine/your native place? Have you ever tried any? Which of them do you like/dislike?

47. a) Read and translate the text:

Food, glorious food!

British cuisine still has a dreadful reputation in the world. According to American visitors, the most common meat dish in Britain is 'fillet of an old bedroom slipper'. They say that the English only eat porridge and beef and drown themselves in tea. Many people I have met in France believe that British people regularly eat jelly and 'pudding' every day. In fact, 'pudding' means simply 'dessert', not the strange brown substance that is an essential feature of the Christmas dinner table.

The very mention of some British specialities is enough to provoke expressions of disgust on the Continent¹. 'Haggis'², the pride of Scottish country cooking, puts the French off though, interestingly, the word *haggis* comes from French and means exactly: minced meat and vegetables. The fact that it is cooked in a sheep's stomach is surely ancient Scots' invention at a time when the 'boil-in-the-bag' technique had yet to be introduced. To be fair, when I was a lad, food was pretty conservative. The word *vegetables* hardly extended further than potatoes, carrots, parsnips and swede. Peas were usually of the frozen variety, while avocados, zucchinis and peppers were rather rare and considered positively exotic. Spaghetti came from a tin and was served on buttered toast. Lettuce was (and still is) commonly served as it is, though a bottle of factory-made salad cream was usually on hand. The word *vinaigrette*³ was never in our vocabulary, because using oil as a seasoning was decidedly un-British.

Cultural myths die hard, but a revolution is afoot in the British kitchen. Food has become fashionable, and the word *foodie* now refers to someone who is passionately interested in what's on the end of his fork. Although some traditional dishes such as roast beef and Yorkshire pudding, steak and kidney pie or fish and chips, remain popular, eating habits in Britain changed. Rice and pasta have made an alternative for potato eating and the consumption of meat has also fallen. Vegetable and salad oils have largely replaced the use of butter. Roast beef is still the national culinary pride and is served at

¹ Європа

² варений баранячий чи телячий шлунок з начинкою з ліверу з вівсяним борошном та приправами

³ французький соус до салатів з олії, оцту зі спеціями

midday on Sunday with roasted potatoes, Yorkshire pudding, two vegetables, a good strong horseradish, gravy and mustard. Fish is still important to the English diet, we are after all an island. Many species swim in the cold offshore waters: sole, hake, cod (the most popular choice for fish and chips), mullet, oily fishes (mackerel, sardines, and herring) as well as lobster and oysters. Eel, also common, is cooked into a wonderful pie with lemon, parsley, and shallots, all topped with puff pastry.

Food in Britain draws on a wide variety of international gastronomy influences. Sun-dried tomatoes, extra-virgin olive oil and balsamic vinegar can now be found in British supermarkets, enlivening the taste of the unseasoned lettuce leaf. British bread, which traditionally comes sliced and in packets, is being challenged by continental newcomers such as *ciabatta*¹. Our colonial past is reflected in our affection to the Indian food, with its *pakoras*², *biranis*³ and *thalis*⁴. Far Eastern cuisine has given us foods like Chinese cabbage, lemongrass and shiitake mushrooms, not to mention sushi, sashimi and wasabi. British food really has gone global.

A new style of language has developed since British restaurants have started producing all those dishes. Places which previously had nothing more than steak and kidney pie with two 'veg' now offer 'seared tuna steak drizzled with chilli oil and served with a mango salsa'. Menus in elegant restaurants are almost poetical, with 'pan-fried breast of wild pigeon placed upon a bed of rocket⁵ in a pool of wild berry jus topped with frizzled pancetta⁶ and shaved parmigiano reggiano'. Nothing seems to be 'fried' nowadays: food has to be '*pan-fried*' to pass muster. Meat can't just be 'grilled', it has to be '*char-grilled*' to be taken seriously.

¹ чабата, італійський хліб, спечений з додаванням оливкової олії

² (страва індійської кухні): шматочки овочів, курятини, тощо, які занурюють в рідке тісто зі спеціями і обсмажують в олії (подаються з пікантним соусом)

³ (страва індійської кухні): рис, густо приправлений ароматними спеціями, шафраном та куркумою зі шматочками м'яса або риби

⁴ (індійська кухня): їжа-комплекс із кількох невеликих м'ясних чи овочевих страв з рисом, хлібом тощо (+салат і десерт)

⁵ руккола (середземноморська рослина, листя якої вживають як салат)

⁶ італійський бекон зі спеціями

The British attitude to food, though it has changed greatly, remains one of our greatest peculiarities. For many British comfort food, that makes you feel good, is often nothing more refined than fish and chips, tinned baked beans on toast or Marmite soldiers¹. Nothing will ever change that.

(Based on the article by Martyn Back, and
<http://www.learnenglish.de>)

b) Practise reading and then learn the following words:

Cuisine – кухня (стиль приготування їжі); fillet of an old bedroom slipper – філе старого капця; to drown – топити; speciality – фірмова страва; disgust – відраза; to put off – викликати відразу; stomach – шлунок; lad – хлопець, юнак; to extend – простягатися, поширюватися; parsnip – пастернак; swede – бруква; zucchini – кабачок; afoot – у процесі, у дії; passionately – пристрасно; consumption – споживання; horseradish – хрін; mullet – кефаль; eel – вугор; shallot – цибуля-шалот; puff pastry – листкове тісто; vinegar – оцет; to enliven – оживляти; unseasoned – без приправ; affection – пристрась; veg – (informal) *vegetables*; to sear – присмажити; to drizzle – збризкувати; salsa – сальса (мексиканський гострий томатний соус); jus – соус; frizzle – обсмажувати до хрумкої скоринки; to pass muster – (ідіом.) пройти перевірку, бути прийнятим; refined – витончений.

c) Compare the typical Ukrainian and British cuisine. List the main features peculiar to each of them.

48. Find in the text words similar in meaning to the following:

1) any of several variously shaped edible preparations made from a flour and water dough, such as spaghetti; 2) originating in a foreign country, especially one in the tropics; not native; 3) a spicy tomato-based sauce; 4) food that is enjoyable to eat and makes the eater feel better emotionally; 5) a hard dry cheese made from skimmed milk, used grated, especially on pasta dishes and soups; 6) a fruit-flavoured clear dessert set with gelatine; 7) a thick slice of pork,

¹ шматочки грінки, намащені білковою пастою "Мармайт" для бутербродів, які вживають, вмочуючи в рідку яєчну масу.

veal, etc.; 8) a Japanese dish consisting of small cakes of cold rice with a topping of raw fish; 9) a style or manner of cooking; 10) something that enhances the flavour of food, such as salt or herbs.

49. Find in the text the English equivalents for the following Ukrainian phrases.

1) стійка особливість; 2) споживання м'яса; 3) консервована тушкована квасоля; 4) майонез фабричного приготування; 5) кулінарна гордість; 6) безпосередній досвід; 7) жаклива репутація; 8) мелене м'ясо з овочами; 9) присмажений стейк із тунця; 10) оливкова олія першого віджиму.

50. Complete the sentences as in the text (Ex.47)

1) A new style of language has developed ...; 2) ... remain popular, eating habits in Britain changed; 3) Menus in elegant restaurants are almost poetical ...; 4) ... we are after all an island; 5) ... a good strong horseradish, gravy and mustard; 6) Eel, also common, is cooked ...; 7) British bread, which traditionally comes sliced ...; 8) Far-Eastern cuisine ...; 9) ... British people regularly eat jelly ...; 10) Cultural myths die hard ...

51. Complete the sentences according to the text. Make the right choice.

1. The British eat roast beef for dinner ____
a) every day; b) on Sundays; c) on week days.
2. ____ puts the French off.
a) haggis; b) pudding; c) sushi.
3. ____ came from a tin and was served on buttered toast.
a) mustard; b) jelly; c) spaghetti.
4. ____ is still the national culinary pride.
a) pakoras; b) roast beef; c) breast of wild pigeon.
5. Rice and pasta have made an alternative for ____ eating.
a) potato; b) meat; c) fish.
6. ____ is cooked into a wonderful pie with lemon, parsley, and shallots.
a) herring; b) lobster; c) eel.
7. Roast beef is served with roasted potatoes, Yorkshire pudding, two vegetables, a good strong horseradish, ____.
a) gravy and mustard; b) gravy and wasabi; c) gravy and salsa;

8. Lettuce is commonly served as it is, though a bottle of ____ was usually on hand.

a) *factory-made chilli oil*; b) *factory-made salad cream*; c) *factory-made balsamic vinegar*.

9. Using ____ as a seasoning was decidedly un-British.

a) *oil*; b) *vinegar*; c) *vinaigrette*.

10. The British also drown themselves in ____.

a) *the sea*; b) *sour cream*; c) *tea*.

52.* *Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Лише в цьому ресторані вам запропонують присмажене філе тунця з оливковою олією та мексиканським соусом сальса з манго. 2. Англійці часто їдять хек, камбалу, тріску, а також полюбують жирну рибу, таку як скумбрія, оселедець або сардини. 3. Я сама готую італійські спагеті з томатним соусом та сиром пармезан, а лазанью купую в італійському ресторані. 4. У нас з'явилися ресторани, де подають страви китайської кухні та японське суші з васабі. 5. Оливкова олія першого віджиму та бальзамічний оцет значно покращують смак салату. 6. Кажуть, що британці їдять лише вівсяну кашу, пудинги й топлять себе у чаї. 7. Ми часто готуємо салат із пекінської капусти з оливковою олією, а ще купуємо гриби шиітаке, які є дуже корисними для здоров'я. 8. Меню в цьому ресторані аж надто поетичне, а мені б хотілося чогось менш витонченого, наприклад рибу зі смаженою картоплею або стейк з овочами. 9. Рис і макаронні вироби замінюють картоплю, та й уживання м'яса також зменшилося. 10. З цієї риби можна приготувати чудовий пиріг з лимоном та цибулею-шалот.

Grammar revision: *Plural of nouns*

Mind!

Uncountable nouns denote things that we cannot count, but only measure. We can put them in containers and then count the containers. So, we can say: *two packs/glasses of milk* or *some milk* (note that *milk* has no -s(es)-ending).

Expressions of quantity and words denoting containers

- A bag of:** a bag of *potatoes, oranges, dog food, potato chips*;
A bar of: a bar of *chocolate, a candy bar, a bar of soap*;
A bottle of: a bottle (2 bottles) of *milk, mineral water, grapefruit juice, red wine, beer, ketchup, soy sauce*;
A bowl of: a bowl of *breakfast cereal, cornflakes, salad, soup*;
A box of: a box of *spaghetti, corn flakes, crackers, cookies, chocolates, matches*;
A bunch of: a bunch of *parsley, carrots, radishes, flowers*;
A can of: a can of *green peas, olives, tomato soup, sardines, beer, hair spray*;
A carton of: a carton of *milk, fruit juice, eggs, cigarettes (10 packs of cigarettes)*;
A container of: a container of *sour cream, yoghurt*;
A cup of: a (plastic) cup of *coffee, tea, soup, yoghurt*;
A dozen (of): a dozen *eggs, oranges, hamburger rolls, (2 dozen eggs)*;
A gallon of: a gallon of *milk, spring water*;
A glass of: a glass of *milk, beer, wine*;
A head of: a head of *cabbage, cauliflower, (2 heads of garlic)*;
A jar of: a jar of *coffee, mayonnaise, raspberry jam, pickles*;
A loaf of: a loaf of *bread, (2 loaves of rye bread)*;
A mug of: a mug of *beer*;
A package of: a package of *hot dogs, chicken legs, sesame rolls, cookies, cottage cheese, popcorn, beans, candies*;
A pack of: a pack of *chewing gum, cigarettes, cards*; (a six-pack of beer, a twelve-pack of mineral water), **a twin pack**;
A piece of: a piece of *bread, cake, pie, (a piece/lump of sugar, 2 pieces of sugar)*;
A pint of: a pint of *blueberries, cream, beer*;
A pound of: a pound of *meat, cheese, (3 pounds of ground beef, a half pound of butter, 2 pounds of tomatoes)*;
A quart of: a quart of *milk, apple juice, (2 quarts of orange juice)*;
A roll of: a roll of *toilet paper, paper towels, foil, film*;
A slice of: a slice of *bread, pie, pizza, cheese, tomato*;
A teaspoon of: a teaspoon of *coffee, sugar, salt*;
A tube of: a tube of *mustard, hand cream, shampoo, toothpaste*

Weight: 1 ounce (oz.) = 28.35 grams; 1 pound (lb.) = 16 oz. = 453.6 grams (g); 2.2 pounds = 1 kilo

Liquids: 1 pint = 0.473 liter; 1 quart (qt.) = 2 pints = 0.946 liter; 1 gallon = 4 quarts = 3.785 liters

53. a) *Look through the names of foodstuffs.*

Cereal; apples; cake; doughnuts; biscuits; rice; sugar; sausage; eggs; a lemon; oranges; pie; ice cream; mayonnaise; tomatoes; potatoes; ketchup; bananas; turkey; meat; margarine; salt; semolina; milk; bread; roll; cheese; pudding; coffee; beer, yoghurt, cutlet, muffins, chocolates, mineral water, water-melon, kefir, jelly, crepes, vermicelli, plums, croissant, tinned fish, stewed fruit, raspberry jam.

b) *See what foods from the list you have got in your refrigerator today. Underline the names of these products in the list above.*

c) *Write the nouns denoting the name of each food in the correct column:*

Countable, singular	Countable, plural	Uncountable
<i>cake,</i>	<i>apples,</i>	<i>rice,</i>

d) *What foodstuffs from the list come in these containers? Fill in the chart:*

a box	a bottle	a can	a paper bag	a jar
<i>cereal,</i>				

54. *Write the plural form of the following nouns:*

car – <u>cars</u>	rice –
man –	watch –
foot –	family –
sheep –	potato –
child –	mouse –
bus –	tooth –

box –	woman –
mayonnaise –	address –
radio –	trousers –
goat –	oil –
city –	flower –
person –	toy –
holiday –	army –
glasses –	scissors –
swine –	goose –

Speaking

55. Answer the following questions:

1. What does your dinner usually consist of? 2. Do you always have soup / meat / vegetables for dinner? 3. What blend of tea do you prefer? 4. How many teaspoons of sugar do you take with your tea/coffee? 5. What dishes can you cook? 6. What are your favourite vegetable dishes? 7. How many meals do you have a day? 8. What kind of meat do you prefer? 8. What sweet dishes do you like to eat? Can you cook them yourself? 9. Do you like spicy dishes? Are traditional Ukrainian dishes usually very spicy? 10. What time do you usually have supper? What do you have for supper as a rule? 11. Do you agree with the famous saying: "If one wants to be healthy, he should eat his breakfast himself, share his dinner with his friend and give his supper to his enemy"? Give your reasons. 12. What do you think about British cuisine? Is it really so bad as it is reputed to be? 13. What national British dishes would you like to eat? Why? 14. Have you ever tried any exotic dishes, for example, Chinese, Japanese, Indian or Mexican? What do you think about their taste and flavour? Are they better or worse than the food you usually eat? 15. How does globalization influence your own tastes and preferences in food?

56. Read the Information File and do the tasks below.

Information File

Top 5 Interesting "Break-facts" about Breakfasts

1. Surveys show that about 15 percent of people aged 12-18 and about 30 percent of adults aged 18-35 skip breakfast.

2. Did you know that breakfast contributes significant nutrients¹ and calories to your diet? Studies show that nutrients missed by skipping breakfast are not made up for in subsequent meals.

3. Despite being yummy, fast food is one of the worst breakfast choices. Burgers, although delicious, are not a good idea for breakfast, as most exceed 500 calories and contain an average of 25-35 grams of fat – half of a day's amount of fat in just one meal!

4. Individuals who consume ready-to-eat cereal regularly for breakfast tend to have lower blood cholesterol levels than individuals who skip or have other foods for breakfast.

5. Many nutritionists agree that a balanced breakfast should provide about one-fourth of your daily needs for essential nutrients and calories.

So just remember to lay off the burgers in the morning, and reach for that packet of corn flakes instead, ok? Of course, they may not taste as nice, but judging by these facts, they'll do you a lot more good in the long run. "And then to breakfast, with what appetite you have." (William Shakespeare)

a) Answer the following questions.

1) Do you usually eat in the morning or skip your breakfast? Why? 2) What does your typical breakfast consist of? (Do you just gulp your tea/coffee hastily or take your time to have a substantial meal?) 3) Do you have cereals for breakfast? Do you eat something sweet in the morning? 4) There is an opinion that breakfast is necessary especially for those who work in the morning, as it gives energy that is needed to work productively during the day. Do you agree? Give your reasons. 5) Do you eat junk food for breakfast? How often? 6) Do you count the amount of calories you get with your daily meals? What part of your daily need for nutrients and calories does your breakfast usually provide? 7) Do you take into account the level of your blood cholesterol? What products are considered to contain extra cholesterol? Do you try to avoid them in your diet?

b) Break into two teams (breakfast-eaters and breakfast-skippers) and hold a debate on the problems discussed above. Give reasons and facts to prove that you are right.*

c) Make up the menu of healthy breakfast considering Top 5 facts above.

¹ поживні речовини

57. a) Read the idioms with words denoting food and explanations of their meaning.

b) Try to find the corresponding Ukrainian idioms-equivalents, if any, and fill in the chart. (Otherwise give a word-for-word translation).

	English Idiom	Explanation	Ukrainian Equivalent/translation
1.	apple of one's eye	a person that is adored by someone	
2.	bad egg	a person who often gets into trouble	
3.	big cheese	a very important person (<i>VIP</i>)	
4.	bread and butter	necessities, the main thing	
5.	to butter someone up	to be too nice to someone (<i>usually for selfish reasons</i>)	
6.	to bring home the bacon	to earn the income	
7.	to have one's cake and eat it too	to want more than one deserves or needs	
8.	to be cool as a cucumber	to be very relaxed	
9.	(not) my cup of tea	something you enjoy (<i>usually used negatively</i>)	
10.	to be full of beans	to have a lot of (silly) energy	
11.	hard nut to crack	difficult to understand (<i>often a person</i>)	

12.	hot potato	a controversial or difficult subject	
13.	in a nutshell	simply	
14.	to be nuts about something, someone	to like a lot	
15.	one smart cookie	a very intelligent person	
16.	piece of cake	very easy	
17.	to put all eggs in one basket	to rely on one single thing	
18.	to be sold like hot cakes	to be bought by many people	
19.	to take something with a pinch (grain) of salt	not to consider something 100% accurate	
20.	to use one's noodle	to think hard (=use your brain)	

c) Read and translate the following example sentences using the chart.

1. We'll have to butter Angie up before we tell her the news about the broken vase. 2. Rick wants to have his cake and eat it too. He wants to be single but he doesn't want me to date anyone else. 3. The kids were full of beans after the circus. 4. The exam was a piece of cake. 5. I thought I was just going to interview the secretary, but they let me talk to the big cheese himself. 6. Opera isn't exactly my cup of tea. 7. I thought I was afraid of flying, but I was cool as a cucumber all the way to England. 8. My husband has had to bring home the bacon ever since I broke my leg. 9. In a nutshell, I'm having a bad day. 10. I don't want my little brother hanging around with the bad eggs on the street. 11. Choosing a location for our new store is a hot potato right now. 12. Just explain the bread and butter of your report. You don't have to go into details. 13. Baby Jessica is the apple of her father's eye. 14. I'm nuts about classical music these days. 15. The new *Harry Potter* books are sold like hot cakes. 16. Take Mandy's advice with a pinch of salt. She doesn't always do her

research. 17. Even though I'm majoring in Art, I'm taking a math course because my Dad says I shouldn't put all of my eggs in one basket. 18. Angelo is a hard nut to crack when something is bothering him like this. 19. You're going to have to really use your noodle on this crossword puzzle. It's an extra difficult one. 20. Your daughter is one smart cookie. She reads much higher than her grade level.

(from: <http://www.englishclub.com>)

*58. * Translate into English using the idioms from Ex. 57 (a).*

1) Мартіне, де працює твоя дружина? – Моя дружина – домогосподарка. Вона піклується про дітей і наш дім. Заробляти на хліб – це моя справа. 2. Я цілий рік старанно готувався до випускних іспитів, тому тест ЗНО з математики був дуже легким для мене. 3. Нову збірку віршів цього модного автора просто "змітають" з прилавків книгарень, а він же не поет, а прозаїк. Його романи також дуже популярні. – Очевидно, він не зацікавлюється на чомусь одному, а пробує себе у різних жанрах. 4. Театр – це точно не його стихія. Він засинає одразу ж, як починається вистава. – Так, але він справжній фанат кіно. Він просто божеволіє від бойовиків і детективів. 5. Майк з дитинства був "поганою вівцею в стаді". – Це правда, вічно встрявав у халепу... Але ж тепер він така велика "шишка"! А мої батьки оберігали мого молодшого брата як зіницю ока, і він ще й досі живе за їхній рахунок. 6. Він дуже нервував перед виступом на конференції. – Не може бути! Він говорив так упевнено. Просто молодець! Я завжди знала, що він справжній розумник. 7. Важко зрозуміти цього Стіва! Хоче мати все й одразу! – Так, ріелтери¹ вже ховаються від нього. Він хоче мати розкішний будинок і при цьому залишити собі всі свої гроші. Він намагається їх задобрити, але жоден більше не хоче мати з ним справу². 8. Це дуже непроста справа – знайти недорого квартиру в Ялті влітку. 9. Не варто приймати всі його поради щодо бізнесу за чисту монету. Він полюбляє трохи повигадувати³, а то й прибрехати. 10. Доведеться добряче помізкувати, щоби викласти зміст моєї

¹ real estate agent

² to deal with

³ to invent things

доповіді лише в п'яти реченнях. – А ти сформулуй все просто, лише основне, без подробиць.

59.* *Highlight the meanings of the proverbs, making up short situations. Tell them in class.*

1. The glutton digs his grave with his teeth.
2. The proof of the pudding is in the eating.
3. You can't eat a cake and have it.
4. It's no use crying over split milk.
5. Man does not live by bread alone.
6. Too many cooks spoil the broth.
7. First catch your hare then cook him.
8. You cannot make an omelette without breaking eggs.
9. Hunger is the best sauce.

Grammar Revision: Numerals and Quantitative words

<u>Words to denote a large amount:</u> many/much (in questions and negatives with countable/uncountable nouns)	<i>Is there much work to do? – No, not much.</i>
lots of, plenty (in affirmatives; with a rather positive feeling; informal)	<i>There are lots of nice shops in this street. Don't worry, there's plenty of time.</i>
a lot of (in all structures; neutral)	<i>You were making too much noise last night.</i>
a good/great deal of (more formal)	<i>There's a great deal of hard work to do.</i>
<u>Words to denote a small amount:</u> small, tiny amount of = not much/many	<i>Add just a tiny amount of chilly pepper or else it may get too hot.</i>
little (with uncountables)/ few (with countables in plural) = not much/not many (not enough)	<i>I have few friends. There is little coffee in the box.</i>
a little (with uncountables)/ a few (with countables in plural) = not much/not many (enough)	<i>I've still got a little time/a few days left.</i>
some (in countables/uncountables affirmative sentences)/ any (with countables/uncountables in questions and negative sentences) = a certain	<i>There is some juice in the jug. There isn't any (there is no) juice in the jug. Is there any juice in the jug? There are some</i>

amount; several; limited number	<i>roses in the garden. There aren't any roses in the garden. Are there any roses in the garden?</i>
Informal words for quantity: dozens of (especially good for countables)	<i>I've got dozens of nails in my toolbox.</i>
heaps/bags/loads (countable or uncountable)	<i>There is heaps/bags/loads of time yet, slow down!</i>
tons of (good for things, not so good for abstract nouns)	<i>There was absolutely tons of food at the party. There are tons of apples on this tree this year.</i>
a drop of = a tiny amount of any liquid	<i>Just a drop of wine for me, please.</i>

60. Choose and underline the correct form to fill in the blanks.

1. (How much / How many) milk is in the refrigerator? 2. (How much / How many) apples should I peel? 3. (How much / How many) sugar do you take with your coffee? 4. (How much / How many) teaspoons of sugar do you take with your coffee? 5. (How much / How many) flour do you need to bake this pie? 6. (How much / How many) tomatoes do you need for one helping of this salad? 7. (How much / How many) glasses should I put on the table? 8. (How much / How many) guests are coming to the party? 9. (How much / How many) bottles of wine shall I buy? 10. (How much / How many) red wine do you need to make this cocktail?

61. * a) Read and translate the text. (Consult the dictionary if necessary).

A List of Food and Drink

Made before the Wedding Celebration

There was, quite simply, masses of the stuff – enough to feed an army, or keep a largish family for a year at least –and it wasn't the staggering quantity. There was an enormously wide range of dishes, ranging from huge stuffed olives to king-sized prawns, from giant-sized crabs to quite massive crepes.

The guests – and there were millions of them all over the place – had a choice of a thousand and one different cheeses, no fewer than fifty different salads, dozens of pates and scores of little savouries.

The meat – literally tons of it – had been cut into exceedingly large slices, an inch thick, and broad enough to overhang any normal-sized dinner plate. There was also plenty of fish, including a monumental pile of smoked salmon and an immense dishful of seafood, plus an abundance of fowl. There was an excessive amount of alcohol: two containers of giant proportions brimful of punch, (their combined volumes must have exceeded a hundred cubic feet), countless magnums of champagne and innumerable three-litre bottles of sparkling wine. There were gallons of the stuff. The fruit salad was served in a colossal dish, several feet in diameter. Into it had gone enormous cherries almost the size of oranges and gigantic oranges as big as footballs, bananas nearly a foot in length and mammoth melons like footballs. A substantial quantity of liqueur brandy had also found its way in. The cake was a mountain, consisting of a large number of sections, each providing ample portions for a couple of rugby teams. Altogether it was over three metres in height and getting on for a metre in width. The layers of cream on each block were some three centimetres thick.

Though people said that too much food had been prepared, very little was left at the end. True, a fair amount of cheese remained – a reasonable proportion of which was fortunately still usable – but apart from that, hardly anything: a few crumbs of cake, one tiny piece of fish, a minute portion of ham, a negligible amount of jelly, a teeny-weeny drop of punch, but not a trace of the fruit salad in the bottom of the bowl.

b) Write out the underlined words dividing them into two groups: 1) large amount and 2) small amount.

c) Make up a list of dishes prepared for this wedding celebration, dividing them into the following groups:

1) refreshments; 2) salads; 3) meat; 4) fish and seafood; 5) sweets; 6) drink; 7) fruit.

d) Find in the text and read aloud the sentences in which the following words denoting quantity were used. Translate these sentences.

Negligible amount; a colossal dish; an immense dishful; excessive amount; a monumental pile; countless; innumerable; an abundance; a few crumbs; giant proportions; a fair amount; masses

of; enormous; brimful; plenty of; teeny-weeny; king-sized; ample portions; a substantial quantity.

62. Name the following figures and dates (see Reference Grammar):

a) 2; 44; 13; 195; 1,569; 1/3; 2/5; 0.345; 23.815; 3,065,901.

b) 5th; 9th; 26th; 12th; 8th; 125th; 1st; 72nd; 40th; 93rd.

c) 06/03/1998; 30/09/2003; 09/05/1945; 24/08/1991; 01/01/2005.

Vocabulary: Eating and cooking habits

63. a) Read, translate and fill in the chart:

Word	Explanation	Example sentence	Ukrainian equivalent
Words denoting ways of cooking and preserving food			
to bake	to cook in the oven without oil	I like to have lamb chops with baked potatoes.	<i>nekmu</i>
to boil	to cook in a pan, usually in water	Yesterday, I had a boiled egg for breakfast.	
to bread	to cook food coated in breadcrumbs	My mum knows a good recipe for breaded chicken.	
to fry	to cook in a pan, usually with oil	My favourite meal is fried chicken with rice.	
to grill	to cook by direct heat as under the grill	Grilled food is healthier than fried food.	
to roast	to cook in the oven, with oil	We have roast beef and roast potatoes for Sunday lunch.	
to simmer	to cook food gently at/or just below the boiling	These green beans are so gentle that they should be	

		simmered rather than boiled.	
to stew	to cook by long slow simmering	Stewed meat is much more delicious than boiled.	
to casserole	to cook slowly in juices without adding water	Casseroled chicken is my favourite meat dish.	
to chill	to make food cold by storing in the fridge	A chilled glass of lemonade can be very refreshing on a hot day.	
to freeze	to preserve (food) by subjection to extreme cold, as in a freezer	Frozen vegetables are often as nutritious as fresh vegetables.	
to dice	to chop into small, square pieces	Diced carrots are a healthy food option.	
to cut	to divide into pieces with a sharp instrument	He cut the loaf into thick slices.	
to chop	to cut into pieces with a sharp instrument like an axe	Ask the man in the shop to chop the meat into little bits.	
to grate	to reduce to small shreds by rubbing against a rough or sharp perforated surface	You'd better grate the carrots, the soup will be ready very soon.	
to mash	to beat or crush into a soft pulpy mass	I like mashed potatoes, but my father prefers it baked.	
prepared /convenience foods	food that is almost ready to be eaten	There is a great choice of convenience foods in	

		the supermarket, but I prefer home-made food.	
underdone	food insufficiently or lightly cooked	The steak was a bit underdone and was hard to chew.	
overdone	cooked or baked too long	I'm afraid I've overdone the vegetables.	
(done) to a turn	cooked perfectly	The casserole chicken was yummy – done to a turn.	
Words denoting taste			
bland	food that is plain and not very tasty	English food is too bland for my taste. I prefer spicy food.	
delicious / tasty / yummy; <i>ant.:</i> tasteless, disgusting	food that tastes very good	That chocolate cheesecake was delicious! My friend Paulina gave me a really yummy recipe for carrot cake.	
spicy	food that has been prepared or cooked with spices	This curry with rice is really hot and spicy!	
bitter	food with a sharp taste like that of strong black coffee	If you keep a slice of lemon in your tea rather long, it may taste bitter.	
salty	food that has had a lot of salt added to it	Dry roasted peanuts are very salty.	
sour	food having a sharp biting taste like that of lemon	These cherries are so sour, I can't eat them.	

	juice or vinegar		
sweet	having a pleasant taste like that of sugar	This pudding is too sweet, sickly, I should say.	
crisp / crispy	food that is firm and fresh (lettuce, apples) and also food that is easily breakable (toasts, chips)	These lettuce leaves are very crispy. Would you like to have a snack? I've got a pack of crisps (potato chips).	
crunchy	food that is crisp and easily breakable (cereal, biscuits, nuts)	Rosa had a bowl of crunchy cereal for breakfast.	
juicy	food that contains a lot of juice	Ripe pears are very juicy.	
mushy	food that is very soft	She bought fish, chips and mushy peas from the chip shop.	
greasy	food that has been fried in oil or has too much fat	Most fried food is very greasy.	
organic	food that has been grown without the use of pesticides.	Organic food can sometimes be quite expensive.	
ripe	mature, fully developed and ready to be eaten	This bunch of ripe bananas smells very nice.	
rancid	food that is no longer fresh (mostly about butter and other fats)	Store butter in a fridge to stop it going rancid.	
Words denoting catering places¹			

¹ заклади харчування

restaurant*	a commercial establishment where meals are prepared and served to customers	Let's eat out tonight. Choose the restaurant and I'll order the table.	
café**	a small or inexpensive restaurant or coffee bar, serving light meals and refreshments	I usually have breakfast and lunch in this café and I dine at my mother's.	
bar	a counter or room where alcoholic drinks are served	You cannot eat in the bar, they only serve hard drinks.	

Notes:

***Types of restaurants:** a la carte restaurant (*ресторан, де страви обираються з меню і готуються на замовлення клієнта*), fast-food restaurant, buffet restaurant (*ресторан самообслуговування ("шведський стіл")*, де клієнт набирає собі потрібну кількість уже готових страв і платить фіксовану ціну), family restaurant (*ресторан для родин з дітьми зі спеціальним дитячим меню та знижками для дітей*), organic restaurant (*"екологічний" ресторан, в меню якого страви лише з екологічно чистих продуктів*), commercial restaurant (*ресторан, що працює заради прибутку, на відміну від non-commercial, прибутки якого йдуть на благодійні цілі*), gastronomical restaurant (*для гурманів – з витонченою кухнею, високими цінами і якісним обслуговуванням*).

****Types of cafes:** cafeteria (*ресторан самообслуговування*), snack bar (*ресторан, де подають легкі закуски і страви, зазвичай із самообслуговуванням*), lunchroom (*кімната, де подають обіди або де студенти, працівники тощо, можуть з'їсти їжу, принесену з собою*), diner (*модний бар чи окрема секція бару, де подають їжу*), eatery (*маленький дешевий ресторан або їдальня*), bistro (*маленький ресторан, де подають безалкогольні напої, морозиво, десерти*), luncheonette (*кафе чи маленька закусочна, де подають легкі закуски*), coffee bar (*ресторан, де подають безалкогольні напої, каву, чай і десерти*), pizzeria/pizza place

64. What do you say about:

1) the fruit just ready to be eaten; 2) fried food that has too much fat in it; 3) the food that is plain and not very tasty; 4) the food that is very soft and smooth like porridge; 5) about the food (dish) if you like its taste very much; 6) about the dish if you don't like its taste, smell; 7) about the dish if it's neither overdone or underdone; 8) when there is too much pepper in the dish; 9) if there is too much salt in the dish; 10) about the food, which is almost prepared to be eaten.

65. Use the taste words to describe the following:

1) pizza; 2) a cup of tea with 5 spoonfuls of sugar; 3) strong black coffee with no sugar; 4) sea water; 5) chilly pepper; 6) lemon; 7) rotten egg; 8) pickled herring; 9) cakes; 10) vinegar.

66. What do you like to put in the foods (see the list in the box below)?

salt, pepper (black, hot), vinegar, mustard, ketchup, oil, mayonnaise, sour cream, lemon juice, sugar, horseradish, onions, garlic, milk, butter

1) eggs; 2) a chicken drumstick; 3) potatoes; 4) sausages; 5) strawberries; 6) fillet of hake; 7) cheese; 8) salad; 9) fish soup; 10) pizza; 11) borsch; 12) cottage cheese; 13) a cutlet; 14) jellied meat; 15) spaghetti; 16) herring; 17) mushrooms; 18) grilled chicken; 19) omelette; 20) dumplings.

67. a) Read and translate the words in the Data Bank. (Consult the dictionary if necessary). Write the words in the right columns of the chart below.*

Data Bank:

Dishwasher, to mix, to grill, measuring cup, to stew, cooker/stove, to dice, potato peeler, to stir, to fry, bottle opener, to peel, spatula, rolling pin, to pickle, can opener, to grate, bread knife, sieve, mixing bowl, to bake, to chop, freezer, to roast, to crush, spoon, cling film, to whisk, to wash, knife, to toast, to squeeze, microwave, to stir, fridge, aluminum foil, corkscrew, wooden spoon, to mash, chopping board, colander, to grind, to fry,

food processor, frying pan, kitchen scales, cheese grater, saucepan, to separate, serving spoon, to slice, oven glove, to smoke, to boil, tongs, pepper grinder, coffee grinder.

Kitchen equipment	Ways of cooking food	Other things you do to food

b) Match the word and explanation:

- | | | |
|------------------|----|---|
| 1. measuring cup | a) | a pointed metal spiral attached to a handle used to draw corks from bottles |
| 2. spatula | b) | to make eggs, cream, etc. into a froth (for example, by means of a mixer) |
| 3. rolling pin | c) | very thin polymer sticky film used for packing foods |
| 4. cling film | d) | a machine for reducing products (pepper, coffee, etc.) into very small pieces |
| 5. to whisk | e) | a kitchen utensil with sharp-edged perforations for grating carrots, cheese, etc. |
| 6. corkscrew | f) | a plastic or glass vessel with measuring units marked on it used to measure liquids and/or dry products |
| 7. grater | g) | a tool for grasping and lifting |
| 8. saucepan | h) | to cook (meat, fish, cheese, etc.) by treating with smoke |

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 9. to smoke | j) a cylinder with handles at both ends used for rolling dough out flat |
| 10. tongs | k) to remove the skin, rind, outer covering, etc. of fruit, vegetables, eggs, etc. |
| 11. grinder | l) a utensil with a broad flat, used for lifting, spreading, or stirring foods |
| 12. to peel | m) a metal or enamel pan with a long handle and often a lid, used for cooking food |

68. Answer the following questions:

1. What ways of cooking potatoes do you know? 2. When do you usually eat frozen vegetables – in winter or in summer? 3. What foods can be grilled? 4. What ways of cooking meat do you know? 5. What foods can we peel? 6. What do we use tongs for during the process of cooking? 7. What foods do they serve in a bistro? 8. Do you like spicy food? What do you usually cook and eat with a lot of spices? 9. What do you usually pack your foods before putting it in the fridge? 10. What foods are usually cooked breaded?

69. Fill in the chart:

Ways of cooking	Foods
Boil	<i>potatoes,</i>
Fry	
Roast	
Simmer	
Grill	
Bake	
Pickle	<i>cucumbers,</i>
Bread	
Casserole	

Reading

Pre-Reading Activities

Answer the following questions:

1) Do you know what reputation Ukrainian cuisine has in the world? 2) Are there any Ukrainian traditional dishes that people of other nationalities consider disgusting? 3) What national Ukrainian dishes "represent" Ukraine in the world? 4) Does globalization process influence Ukrainian cuisine and everyday menu? 5) What dishes of other national cuisines are now available in Ukraine/your native place? Have you ever tried any? Which of them do you like/dislike?

70. a) Read and translate the text:

American Cuisine

The United States is a land of delicious eating from coast to coast but its cultural and culinary mix makes it impossible to characterize. The two concepts important to understanding US food are regionalism and diversity. Sidney Mintz, an anthropologist, remarked, "There is no American food. When we begin to list American foods, either we talk about regional things like lobster or shrimp Creole, or we talk about spaghetti and pizza and hot dogs... The fact that we don't have a cuisine is a measure of our democracy... A nation of newcomers, its food reflects its origins". Still there are certain foods that can be found on family dinner tables and restaurants in every region of the country. These dishes tend to be hearty, filling, and simple and make up what may be called standard or classic American cuisine. These dishes may well share the table with exotic foods from around the world as well as with regional American staples.

The classic heavy American breakfast consists of eggs (fried, scrambled, poached, or fancy variations like eggs Benedict), bacon, sausage or ham, corned beef hash, home-fried or hash brown potatoes, pancakes or waffles (in maple syrup). The menu of a lighter American breakfast lists cold cereal (corn flakes, oat flakes, granola, or sweetened children's cereal) or hot cereal (oatmeal, cream of wheat), and cottage cheese. With either breakfast the Americans like to have muffins, toast, orange juice, coffee or tea.

The classic American lunch consists of hamburgers, frankfurters, sandwiches (BLT: bacon, lettuce and tomato, tuna salad, tuna melt, chicken salad, egg salad, grilled cheese, ham, sliced turkey,

salami, roast beef, corned beef), macaroni and cheese casserole. American classic meat dishes are based on beef, pork and chicken with some seafood and different spices and flavourings. Pot roast is made from a usually inexpensive cut of beef oven-roasted in liquid with onions and other vegetables. Chicken is roasted, pan or deep fried. Ribs are usually slow cooked in a sweet or vinegar-based sauce. Casseroles are baked dishes in which a main ingredient – canned tuna or often green beans – is combined with noodles and various vegetables and flavorings, a nutritious dish, easy to make well, equally easy to ruin. Steaks, chops, and fish fillets are pan-fried or broiled. Turkey is prepared for holidays like Thanksgiving and Christmas. Pot Pies are basically stew mixtures of chicken or beef cooked inside a pastry shell. These are frequently mass-produced frozen, though the fresh version can be excellent. Common American side dishes are French fries, mashed potatoes, noodles, rice, baked beans, coleslaw, potato salad, macaroni salad, green salads with different dressings, and vegetables like carrots, broccoli, or green beans. Corn on the cob is typically American.

Among American classic desserts, apple pie has a deep connotation in American culture: mom, grandma, home, warmth and family love. Other fruit pies (cherry, peach, rhubarb) are also popular. Pumpkin pies may be served for occasions and holidays. A simple chocolate cake and ice cream will round out the meal. Beverages for lunch or dinner are usually sodas (cola and citrus-based), juices (apple or orange), and beer. Wine is widely enjoyed but less so than in many other countries.

Modern American cuisine represents the unity of traditional European and Asian classic cooking techniques with a stress on high quality, fresh, often organic and healthful foods. The influence of Mexican and southwestern American cooking is particularly strong. Modern American menu items now vary infinitely and in general do not match the standard comfort foods on the traditional American menu. Rightly or wrongly, these menu items may sound rather pretentious. Thus, such a meal might begin with a salad of fresh field greens, warmed goat cheese and caramelized pecans, a cream of zucchini soup, slivered poblano pepper and roasted garlic croutons, and perhaps pan-seared sea scallops in reduced balsamic vinaigrette. The main course could be a chicken filet with asparagus polenta over

a bed of steamed *bok choy* (Chinese cabbage), or sole with artichokes and sun-dried tomatoes. Dessert, in addition to fresh local berries and a cheese selection, might include exotic items like Earl Grey tea sorbet or wildflower honey and ginger cake.

There is no limit to the variety of foods and combinations that are under the rubric of modern American cuisine. There is now a positive trend that can only serve to improve American cooking.

(based on: <http://www.lifeintheusa.com>)

b) Read and learn the following words:

Concept – поняття; diversity – розмаїття; shrimp Creole – креветки по-креольському (*популярна страва: креветки з рисом, томатами й гострими приправами*); filling – ситний; staples – основні продукти харчування; roached eggs – яйце пашот (*зварене в окропі без шкаралупи*); eggs Benedict – половинка підсмаженої бутербродної булки, на яку кладуть шматок шинки, яйце пашот і розплавлений голландський сир; hash – страва з дрібно порізаних продуктів (м'яса, овочів), як солянка чи рагу; maple syrup – кленовий сироп (*традиційна американська приправа до млинців, оладок, вафель*); cream of wheat – манна крупа; tuna melt – сандвіч з тунцем та плавленим сиром; broil – засмажувати на вогні; shell – оболонка; side dish – гарнір; coleslaw – салат зі свіжої капусти, моркви, цибулі з майонезом; corn on the cob – качан кукурудзи; connotation – підтекст; infinitely – безмежно; pretentious – химерний; pecan – pekan (*солодкий маслянистий горіх циліндричної форми, плід горіхового дерева, що росте в долині р. Miccicini*); to sliver – нарізати на тонкі смужки по всій довжині; poblano pepper – зелений м'ясистий перець, походить з мексиканського штату Пуебла (*poblano – назва мешканців цього штату*); sea scallop – морський гребінець (*моллюск*); polenta – (*італ.*) ячмінна чи кукурудзяна каша з каштанами; sorbet – шербет (*десерт з фруктів з льодом і цукром*).

71. Find in the text the English equivalents for the following Ukrainian phrases.

1) регіональні основні продукти харчування; 2) подавати з нагоди особливих випадків чи свят; 3) так чи інакше; 4)

глибокий підтекст в американській культурі; 5) різні спеції та приправи; 6) запечені часникові грінки; 7) камбала з артишоками та в'яленими помідорами; 8) суп-пюре з кабачків; 9) економна поживна страва; 10) запіканка з макаронів з сиром.

72. Complete the sentences as in the text (Ex. 70).

1) ... the unity of traditional European and Asian classic cooking ...; 2) The classic American lunch consists of...; 3) There is now a positive trend ...; 4) Thus, the diner might begin such a meal with ...; 5) ... stew mixtures of chicken or beef ...; 6) ... home-fried or hash brown potatoes ...; 7) Dessert, in addition to fresh local berries ...; 8) Whether done properly or not ...; 9) ... the Americans like to have muffins ...; 10) ... will round out the meal.

73. Translate into English.*

1. Запечену індичку та гарбузовий пиріг традиційно готують на День Подяки. 2. Запіканка з макаронів з курятиною – ситна страва, яку легко приготувати. 3. Спочатку наріж тонкими довгими смужками бекон і обсмаж на сковороді, а потім додай яйця. 4. Що тобі замовити на гарнір: салат з капусти з майонезом, тушковану квасоллю чи картопляне пюре? 5. Як на мене, класичний американський пиріг з яблуками – найкращий десерт, хоча пиріг з вишнями я також люблю. 6. Що це за химерна страва у меню? – Нічого особливого, всього лише розігрітий козячий сир з карамелізованими горіхами пекан. – О ні, я краще замовлю креветки по-креольському. 7. Вчора мама приготувала на десерт млинці з кленовим сиропом, а сьогодні – пиріг з персиками. 8. Що ти зазвичай їси на сніданок? – Здебільшого кашу з молоком та цукром – вівсяну чи манну – або кукурудзяні пластівці. – А я люблю більш ситний сніданок, тому часто їм яєчню з ковбасою чи шинкою, а до чаю чи кави – обов'язково щось солодке. 9. Вчора в американському ресторані подали варену кукурудзу на качані, але я так і залишив її на тарілці, бо не знав як її їсти. 10. Уже час для обідньої перерви. Ходімо в їдальню, пообідаємо. – Ні, дякую, у мене є сандвіч з тунцем та плавленим сиром, два яблука і йогурт зі злаками.

Speaking

74. Work in small teams. Make up a menu for:

- 1) a dinner; 2) a dream menu for a day off; 3) a Sunday dinner; 4) a birthday-party; 5) a heavy breakfast.

75.* a) Look through selected messages from the Internet Forum.

Information File

Talking point: Junk Food

by: *Healthy Guy*

sent: May 25; 10:30 a.m.

*Hello everybody! Let's talk about the problem that is very controversial, to my mind – **Junk food**. Too many men, too many opinions. Doctors claim this food shouldn't be eaten at all as the harm it does to one's health cannot be compensated by the yummy taste and mouth-watering flavour. They say junk food is the cause of many diseases. Nutritionists prove that if people do not stop eating junk food, obesity will soon grow into a global problem, a pandemic...But people all over the world go on eating junk food and can't stop! Even vegetarians have hamburgers and hotdogs cooked with soy products deceiving in such a way their own strive for junk food. As for me, I gave up eating junk food a couple of years ago but occasionally I feel ruinous craving¹ for it and I need all my character and self-control to resist the temptation²...At these moments I am wondering: "Is junk food another 'dope'³ causing deathly addiction like cigarettes and drugs?"*

What about you? Do you eat junk food? How much? If you do, what foods exactly do you prefer? Why?

I'm looking forward to hearing from you.

Anita, Taiwan:

What junk foods do I eat? I like potato chips, chocolates, candy bars but these days because of diets I don't usually eat a lot, but of course during the party with my friends we always buy lots and lots of junk food and we'll finish in an hour. Actually I like it, but I'm controlling myself right now.

Mitchell, United States:

The junk food I tend to eat is gummy bears because I like the gummy kind of candy, but I don't think I eat too much junk food because I don't eat

¹ потяг

² спокуса

³ (розм.) наркотик

too much cakes, chocolates, cookies, and the dairy products I eat are mostly low-fat. I don't like hotdogs and chips, but sometimes I can eat one or two at a party together with my friends though it is a rare case... So but if I had to pick a junk food that I eat the most, it's sweets like Gummy Bears, Starbursts, Skittles, M&Ms.

Ruth, England:

How much junk food? Well, actually I try really hard not to eat junk food. I try to go for a long time without eating crisps, and chocolate, and cakes, but often I tend to ignore that and eat them anyway. I think it goes in phases. For a long time I'll not have any and then for a week or two weeks I will eat cakes, cakes, cakes, chocolates, crisps, all of the time, so maybe, certainly at those time I eat too much. The rest of the time, no, I think it's OK.

Lucinda, New Zealand:

I don't eat junk food, sweet junk food, so... I'm actually lying that I don't eat sweet junk food. I like McDonald's breakfast, but any other things to do with junk food I'm not really partial¹ too. I like chocolate occasionally, but very bitter chocolate. I quite like eating chocolate bars.

Alan, Canada:

What junk food do I eat? Well, I enjoy potato chips, chocolate, and cookies. I'm actually what you call a junk food fanatic. I enjoy eating junk food. I try not to eat too much of it. I used to eat more of it when I was younger, but I've kind of trimmed it down a little bit, as I got older. However, I still enjoy a good bag of potato chips while I watch TV, or a chocolate bar occasionally, after lunch or dinner. So I would say, I enjoy junk food but I try not to eat too much of it.

Mark, UK:

Actually, I don't eat a lot of junk food, as I try to keep pretty healthy with what I eat, but if I slip and I do eat any food that's not healthy it's usually fast food. I almost never eat at McDonald's, but if I'm really hungry, or I'm really broke and don't have a lot of money, or I just want something fast, I might sneak into a McDonalds, once every two weeks or something like that.

b) What do you think about the problem discussed? Do you eat junk food? What foods do you prefer and how much? Why?

c) Make up your own message to the forum expressing your opinion. Give your reasons.

d) Split into two teams: "junk food eaters" and "healthy food fanatics". Express your views on the problem. Substantiate your position with facts.

¹ упреждений

76.* *Comment on the quotations:*

1. Tell me what you eat and I will tell you who you are.
(*Anthelme Brillat-Savarin*)
2. Man is the only animal that can remain on friendly terms with the victims he intends to eat until he eats them. (*Samuel Butler*)
3. A gourmet is just a glutton with brains. (*Philip W. Haberman Jr.*)
4. Where the guests at a gathering are well-acquainted, they eat 20 percent more than they otherwise would. (*Edgar Watson Howe*)
5. The whole of nature, as has been said, is a conjugation of the verb to eat in the active and passive. (*William Ralph Inge*).

77. *Speak about:*

- a) *your regular daily meals and the things you like to eat most.*
- b) *the eating habits and special eating traditions (if any) in your family.*
- c) *the way:*
 - *you lay and clean the table;*
 - *you make coffee/tea;*
 - *you make sandwiches.*

78. *Work in small teams. You are arranging a surprise party for your close friend. Discuss the menu. Decide what foodstuffs you need to cook the dishes from the menu you've just made up. Find the necessary recipes of these dishes and describe the process of cooking them (See the model).*

Model:

CHRISTMAS PUDDING: 1 lb*/450g shredded suet; 8 oz*/250 g self-rising flour; 1 lb/450g raisins; 1 lb/450g currants; 1 lb/450g sultanas; rind and juice of a lemon; 8 oz/250 g mixed peel; small tin crushed pineapple, drained; 4 eggs, beaten; 1 tsp* baking powder; 4 oz/100 g soft brown sugar; 1 tsp ground nutmeg; 1 lb/450 g golden syrup, warmed; 2-3 tbsp* rum or whisky; a little milk.

Combine all the dry ingredients in a large mixing bowl, stir in the crushed pineapple, beaten eggs, rind and juice of a lemon and mix well. Add syrup and whisky (or rum) and mix thoroughly – this is the time to stir in some little silver coins or silver charms if you wish – then add a little milk and mix again. Put into prepared basins, seal with a double thickness of foil, and boil for six hours.

* (lb – pound; oz. – ounce; tsp – tea spoon; tbsp – table spoon)

Grammar Revision: Present Perfect Continuous; Tense

Contrast: Present Tenses

Mind!

The *Present Perfect Continuous tense* denotes actions that started in the past and continues for some period of time (**for.../since...**) till present. The action is not complete. **For** tells amount of time; **since** tells when the action started: *I have been sitting here for 2 hours/since 3 o'clock.*

79. a) Answer the following questions using the appropriate preposition:

1. How long have you been studying at the university? 2. Since when have you been learning English? 3. Do you drive a car? When did you start driving? How long have you been driving? 4. Has your grandmother been wearing glasses? Since when has she been wearing them? 5. Does your friend smoke? How long has he/she been smoking? 6. How long have you been wearing this sweater? 7. The teacher began to teach mathematics in 1985. How long has he been teaching? 8. The doctor has been working in this hospital for 18 years. Since when has he been working in this hospital? 9. When did you start doing this exercise? How long have you been doing it? 10. Since when have you been living in this city?

b) Translate into English.

1. Вона вже 20 років працює в цій школі. 2. Коли ти переїхав до нашого міста? – Я переїхав сюди лише півроку назад, коли вступив до університету. 3. Я знаю її з тих пір, як вона придбала квартиру в нашій багатоповерхівці. 4. Джек хворіє вже три дні. Чому ти не подзвониш йому і не дізнаєшся, як він почувається? – Подзвони йому сам. Я не розмовляю з ним з минулого тижня. 5. Моя сестра живе в Парижі уже два роки і ще й досі не побувала в усіх музеях.

80. Insert the right form of the verb in brackets.

1. What's wrong? You look terrible. – I _____ (to be) on a vegetarian diet for three months. 2. What _____ (to do) here? – I _____ (to wait) for my girlfriend. How long _____ (to wait) for her? – I _____ (to wait) for her for about an hour. _____ always (to wait) for her here? – Yes, always. 3. Susan _____ (to learn) all the new words

already. Check her. 4. Don't come to Helen now. She _____ (to have) her English lesson. She _____ (to have) for a quarter of an hour. 5. What _____ (to translate)? – I _____ (to translate) my home reading task. _____ you _____ (to translate) it for a long time? Yes, I _____ (to translate) it since Sunday. But usually you _____ (to translate) from English into Ukrainian quickly. Yes, but this task is rather difficult. I _____ (to work) on it for three days. How much _____ (to translate) already? – Not so much. 6. It _____ (to be) a hard day yesterday. Lisa _____ (to come) home at 9 p.m., _____ (to have) a cup of tea, _____ (to look) through her mail and _____ (to go) to bed. She usually _____ (not to go) to bed so early. But she _____ (to be) very tired yesterday. She _____ (not to be) so tired lately. 7. _____ you _____ (to enjoy) Margaret Mitchell's "Gone with the Wind"? – I _____ (to finish) reading it yet. 8. Fiona _____ (to know) Kevin for a long time. 9. _____ you _____ (to know) where Mary is? – I _____ (not to see) her today. 10. _____ Michael _____ (to come) back? – Yes. – When _____ he _____ (to arrive)? – Two days ago.

Writing

81. *Describe in writing the process of cooking the dish you can cook yourself.*

82. * *Write an essay on one of the following topics:*

1. From All Diets I Choose ...
2. Non-Traditional Food – Pros and Cons.
3. Better Cooks – Men or Women?
4. Each Family Has its Own Style of Cooking.
5. What I Like and What I Hate to Eat.

Essential Vocabulary

Food Products

Grain: wheat, rye, oats, (maize)/corn, barley, buckwheat (<i>зречка</i>), rice, semolina (<i>манна крупа</i>)
--

<p>Grain products: cereal (<i>крупa</i>), flakes (<i>пластівці</i>), pasta, macaroni, noodles (<i>локишина</i>), spaghetti, vermicelli, angel-hair pasta (<i>капелліні – тонка локишина</i>), ravioli; dumplings (<i>галушки</i>);</p> <p>- flour, dough (<i>місто</i>), batter (<i>рідке місто, суміш борошна і збитих яєць</i>)</p>
<p>Baked goods: bread (white bread, whole wheat bread (<i>хліб з висівками</i>), rye bread, raisin bread, garlic bread, sourdough (bread) (<i>хліб з дріжджового міста</i>), French bread / French loaf), pita (bread), tortilla (<i>тортилья – перепічка з пшеничного чи кукурудзяного борошна зі спеціями, основа страв мексиканської кухні</i>), bread roll, hamburger roll, hot dog bun</p>
<p>Cakes: cake, shortcake (<i>торт з листкового міста з фруктовোю начинкою</i>), fruitcake, strawberry shortcake, coffee cake, chocolate chip cake; blueberry muffin (<i>кекс з чорниціями</i>), raisin muffin, cupcake (<i>маленький кекс</i>), brownie (<i>шоколадний кекс з меленими горіхами</i>), oatmeal cookie, chocolate cookie, gingerbread (<i>імбирний пряник</i>), cake, birthday cake, wedding cake, Christmas cake</p>
<p>Pastry: home-made pie, apple pie, blueberry pie, tart (<i>пиріг з відкритою начинкою</i>), mince pie (<i>пиріжок з солодкою начинкою з яблук, родзинок, горіхів, цукатів та цукру</i>), meat pie, knish (<i>запіканка з картоплею, м'ясом та ін.</i>), pizza</p>
<p>Meat: beef (<i>яловичина</i>), pork (<i>свинина</i>), veal (<i>телятина</i>), lamb/mutton (<i>баранина</i>)</p>
<p>Meat products: ham, bacon, pastrami (<i>копчена яловичина</i>), corned beef (<i>буженина, відварена солонина</i>); sausage, salami, smoked sausage, Bologna (<i>копчена ковбаса</i>); hot dogs/link sausages/frankfurters/wieners (<i>сосиски</i>)</p>
<p>Poultry (птиця): chicken, turkey, goose, duck; whole chicken, chicken quarters, chicken leg, drumstick (<i>куряча ніжка</i>), chicken breast (<i>грудка/філе</i>), turkey breast; eggs</p>
<p>Fish: fish, salmon (<i>лосось</i>), trout (<i>форель</i>), sturgeon (<i>осетр</i>), cod (<i>тріска</i>), carp, sole/flatfish (<i>камбала</i>), pike (<i>щука</i>), halibut (<i>палтус</i>), tuna (<i>тунець</i>), perch (<i>окунь</i>), herring, eel (<i>вугор</i>), mackerel (<i>скупбрія</i>), zander (<i>судак</i>)</p>
<p>Fish products: fish steak, salmon steak, fish filet (<i>філе</i>), filet of sole; smoked fish, salted fish, marinated herring, caviar</p>
<p>Seafood: shrimp/prawns (<i>креветки</i>), crab, lobster, oysters (<i>устриці</i>), clams/shellfish (<i>молюски</i>), squid (<i>кальмар</i>)</p>
<p>Dairy products: milk, whole milk (<i>незбиране молоко</i>), skim milk (<i>збиране молоко</i>), low-fat milk, non-fat milk, pasteurized milk, dry milk, condensed milk (<i>згущене молоко</i>);</p> <p>- yogurt, kefir, sour milk (<i>кисляк</i>), buttermilk (<i>маслянка</i>);</p> <p>- cream, sour cream (<i>сметана</i>), butter;</p> <p>- ice cream, sundae (<i>м'яке морозиво з наповнювачами</i>), vanilla/chocolate ice cream, ice cream cone</p>
<p>Cheese: Swiss cheese, Parmesan, Cheddar, Mozzarella, Roquefort, blue cheese (<i>сир з пліснявою</i>);</p> <p>hard cheese, soft cheese, sharp cheese, mild cheese, smoked cheese, grated cheese (<i>тертий сир</i>);</p> <p>- cottage cheese/farmers' cheese/home-made cheese, cream cheese (<i>плавлений сир</i>)</p>

Fruit: apple, pear, apricot, peach, nectarine, plum, grapes, cherry, sweet cherry, quince (<i>айва</i>); lemon, lime, orange, tangerine (<i>мандарин</i>), grapefruit; banana, kiwi, pineapple, papaya, mango, avocado, coconut, persimmon (<i>хурма</i>), pomegranate (<i>гранат</i>), melon, watermelon;
Berries: strawberry, blueberry/whortleberry (<i>чорниця</i>), cranberry (<i>журавлина</i>), raspberry, black currants, red currants, gooseberry (<i>агрус</i>), blackberry (<i>ожина</i>)
Dried fruit: raisins, figs (<i>інжир</i>), prunes (<i>чорнослив</i>), dates (<i>фініки</i>), candied fruit (<i>цукати</i>)
Nuts and seeds: hazelnuts (<i>ліщина</i>), walnuts (<i>волоський горіх</i>), almonds (<i>мигдаль</i>), chestnuts, peanuts; pistachio nuts, cashew nuts, pumpkin seeds, sunflower seeds
Vegetables: tomato, cucumber, onion, green onions/spring onions, leek (<i>цибуля-порей</i>), garlic, sweet pepper, paprika, hot pepper, chili pepper; lettuce (<i>салат</i>), cabbage, cauliflower (<i>цвітня капуста</i>), broccoli, Brussels sprouts, collards (<i>капуста з "кучерявим" листям</i>); carrot, beets, potato, turnip (<i>пина, турнепс</i>), radish, horse radish (<i>хрін</i>); eggplant/aubergine (<i>баклажан</i>), squash/zucchini, gourd/pumpkin; mushrooms
Peas, beans and corn: green peas, sweet peas, string beans (<i>стручкова квасоля</i>), kidney beans (<i>квасоля звичайна</i>), soybeans
Herbs: greens, dill (<i>крін</i>), parsley (<i>петрушка</i>), celery, basil (<i>базилік</i>), spinach, asparagus, mint (<i>м'ята</i>), watercress
Beverages and drinks: fruit juice tea, coffee, cocoa, hot chocolate, milkshake,
Alcoholic drinks / liquor: beer, wine, red wine, white wine, champagne; vodka, cognac, brandy, whisky, liqueur; cocktail, punch (<i>пуни – алкогольний напій з фруктовим соком, шматочками фруктів, спеціями</i>);
Sauces: tomato sauce, ketchup, mushroom sauce, meat sauce, steak sauce, gravy (<i>нідливка</i>), spaghetti sauce, hot sauce/chili sauce, barbecue sauce, sweet-and-sour sauce, soy sauce, garlic sauce, white sauce, dip sauce, apple sauce, cranberry sauce
Salad dressings: mayonnaise, Russian (Italian, French) dressing, blue-cheese dressing
Seasoning and spices: condiment/relish (<i>приправа</i>), spices, flavoring, ground pepper, whole pepper, red pepper, hot pepper/chili pepper, salt, mustard (<i>гірчиця</i>); bay leaf (<i>лавровий лист</i>), cinnamon (<i>кориця</i>), cloves (<i>гвоздика</i>), coriander, nutmeg (<i>мускатний горіх</i>), caraway (<i>тмин</i>), thyme (<i>чабрець</i>), cardamon, tarragon (<i>естрагон</i>), lemon peel (<i>лимонна цедра</i>), oregano, marjoran, rosemary
Vegetable oils and fats: olive oil, sunflower seed oil, sesame oil, corn oil; margarine, grease/lard (<i>смалець</i>), animal fat, vegetable fat
Sweets, candy and chocolate: candies, sweets, caramels, mint drops, jelly beans, lollipop (<i>льодяник на паличці</i>), bonbons; chocolates, chocolate candies, chocolate, chocolate bar/candy bar, taffy/toffee (<i>ірис</i>), fudge (<i>вершикова помадка</i>), marshmallow (<i>зефір</i>)

83*. a) *Read and translate the following text using the dictionary.*

Cooking, eating and drinking

“Bye, bye. Have a nice day! ... Now what can I do for their dinner today? Something simple but nourishing, tasty but not too “hot” or spicy, not too exotic but not too plain. ... I’ve got a few eggs; I could give them to them poached – on toast – or scramble them, or fry them, or ... no, they don’t like boiled eggs. I suppose I could make an omelet ... or a soufflé – they’d like that. The trouble is my soufflés never rise. Besides, I’d really been planning to use those eggs in a cake – a nice vanilla sponge. I’ve got lots of flour, butter, sugar, vanilla essence and icing sugar to dust it; and for a filling I could use those blackcurrants from the garden. Lovely!

Then again, those blackcurrants are so nice and fresh, it seems a pity to put them in a cake. Better to have them raw after dinner. Or perhaps I ought to stew them; they’ll probably need a bit of sweetening. I could put them into a fruit salad, or perhaps a trifle – we haven’t had one for a long time. ... But I did say that I was going to bottle them this year, preserve them, or make jam with them; you can even make chutney¹ from blackcurrants.

This is not helping towards dinner. Concentrate! ... How about a blackcurrant tart for dessert? The pastry would be no problem; puff, pastry, perhaps, I can manage that. I could make a flan – that would make a nice change. And while I’m making pastry for the base of the flan, I might as well double the amounts and use the rest for a few savoury vol-au-vents² and perhaps a round of shortbread. If there’s any left over, I could always use it up on some biscuits or macaroons – the kids would love that. In fact, I could really go to town and make a quiche³ for all of us, or fish and chips – basic pancake batter, nothing to it, really.

No, I’ve got it! Forget the flan. A meat pie! A gigantic meat pasty, perhaps. I’ve got some beef in the freezer, and some kidneys.

¹ a spicy condiment made of fruits or vegetables with vinegar, spices, and sugar, originating in India (чаатни)

² a small round case of puff pastry filled with a savory mixture, typically of meat or fish in a richly flavored sauce

³ a baked flan or tart with a savory filling thickened with eggs (киш)

Steak and kidney pie. ... It's not their favourite, of course. They often say they prefer their meat roast. But that meat's no good for roasting. I could braise it, I suppose, but that takes such a long time. ... I could mince it and then ... No. Perhaps if I made it into a stew – a big casserole; that's easy enough. ... But if I don't do pastry, I'll have to cook some potatoes. Roast potatoes wouldn't go. Jacket potatoes are easiest, but the ones I've got are so small. We've had them boiled for the past five nights. They can't stand them mashed or creamed. Croquettes would take me all afternoon. Chips don't really go with stew. ... Unless I change the stew to kebabs. ... No. Perhaps I'd better try and bake those little ones after all.

(after *English Vocabulary in Use*)

b) *Make up a list of foodstuffs the housewife had in her disposal.*

c) *Fill in the chart using the information from the text.*

Dishes made of eggs	<i>poached eggs,</i>
Meat dishes	<i>kebabs,</i>
Side dishes	<i>roast potatoes,</i>
Sweet dishes	<i>cake,</i>
Type of cooking	<i>to fry,</i>

84. a) *Study the following list of table manners.*

<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Information File</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">What's wrong with licking your plate? (Table Manners)</p> <p><u>Things you should do:</u> When eating, take as much as you want, but eat as much as you take. Sit up straight and face the table, do not put your elbows on the table</p>
--

while eating.

There is no rule about eating everything on your plate. To indicate that you have had enough, place knife and fork together, not criss-cross.

If there are many knives or forks on the table when you start eating, you must use the knife or fork that is the farthest away from your plate.

When eating toast and marmalade for breakfast, you must eat the toast and then drink your tea or coffee.

You may use a piece of bread on a fork to soak up sauce or gravy. Never hold the bread in your fingers to do this.

Before eating a bread roll, you break it into pieces with your fingers. You put the bread on a special side plate.

When you eat your peas you must hold the knife in your right hand, your fork in your left hand, and you push the peas onto the back of the fork.

When eating soup, tip the bowl away from you and scoop the soup up with your spoon. Soup should always be taken (without slurping of course) from the side of the spoon, and not from the 'end'.

Things you shouldn't do:

Do not attract undue attention to yourself in public.

Do not eat too fast or too slowly, cut as you eat.

Do not reach across the table – simply say: “Would you please pass the salt”, etc.

At a small party do not start eating until all are served. At a large party it is not necessary to wait for all. The hostess just says to her guests: “Start eating, please (your food will get cold).”

Do not empty your glass too quickly – it will be promptly refilled.

When drinking, it is rude to drink noisily. It is also very impolite to slurp your food or eat noisily.

Never chew with your mouth open.

Never talk with food in your mouth. Do not put too much food in your mouth.

Never mash or mix food on your plate.

Do not blow on hot food or drink. Do not sip from a coffee spoon or teaspoon.

Never use your fingers to push food onto your spoon or fork.

Never blow your nose on a napkin (serviette). Napkins are for dabbing your lips and only for that.

Never take food from your neighbour's plate.

Accidents may happen:

If you spill anything on the table or yourself discretely use your napkin or ask the waiter for sparkling water. Do not dip your napkin into

your water glass.

If you spill anything on someone else do not try to mop up the spill, offer them a napkin and let them do it for themselves. Offer to cover any laundering or cleaning costs.

If you burp cover your mouth with your napkin. After it happens, say a quiet "pardon me" to no one in particular. Do not make a big deal about it.

If you break anything, call it to the waiter's attention. In a private home, speak quietly to the host and offer to replace the item.

Never pick food out of your teeth with your fingernails. Also do not use toothpicks or napkins to dislodge the food at the table. If necessary go to the bathroom and take care of it.

b) Choose the right answer taking into account the information above.

1. If there are too many knives and forks on the table when you start eating, you should use:
 - a) the knife and fork farthest away from your plate;
 - b) the knife and fork nearest to the plate;
 - c) the knife and fork on the north side of the plate.
2. When eating toast and marmalade for breakfast you must:
 - a) use your fork to hold the toast, then dip it into your tea or coffee;
 - b) eat the toast, then drink your tea or coffee;
 - c) hold the toast in your fingers and dip it into your tea or coffee.
3. When drinking:
 - a) you shouldn't drink noisily;
 - b) you can drink noisily when you have a hot drink;
 - c) it's OK if you sip from your tea- or coffee-spoon.
4. When finishing your soup you should tilt your bowl:
 - a) towards yourself;
 - b) to the right side;
 - c) away from yourself.
5. Before eating a bread roll you should:
 - a) cut it to pieces with a knife and fork;
 - b) break it into pieces with your fingers;
 - c) pick up the whole roll and bite it
6. You put the bread:
 - a) on the table;

- b) on a paper napkin;
 - c) on a special side plate.
7. It's rude to eat all the food on your plate:
- a) yes;
 - b) no;
8. When you eat peas you should:
- a) use a special spoon;
 - b) mash it with the fork and then eat it;
 - c) hold the knife in your right hand, the fork – in your left hand, and push the peas onto the back of your fork.
9. You have finished your meal but there is a lot of delicious sauce on your plate; you:
- a) use a spoon to eat the sauce;
 - b) use small pieces of bread on your fork to soak the sauce;
 - c) hold small pieces of bread in your fingers and soak the sauce.
10. When eating meat, poultry or other food like that you:
- a) cut your entire portion at once;
 - b) cut a piece or two and eat these before you slice any other piece;
 - c) cut your portion into five pieces.
11. At the end of the meal to show that you've had enough, you put your knife:
- a) on one side of your plate and your fork on the other side;
 - b) diagonally across your fork on the plate;
 - c) parallel to your fork; they both pointing to the centre of the plate.
12. When the food is very hot you:
- a) wait until it is cooler;
 - b) help it to get cooler by blowing on it;
 - c) eat it as it is drinking a lot of cold water after each mouthful of the food.
13. If you spill anything on the table or yourself you:
- a) dip your napkin into your glass of water and clean it up;
 - b) discretely use your napkin or ask the waiter for help;
 - c) dry it with your napkin and then put a lot of salt onto the stain.
14. If you empty your wine glass too quickly:
- a) you'll have to wait till all other guests drink their wine;
 - b) it will be promptly refilled;
 - c) you'll have to pour some more wine into it yourself.
15. After coffee you place the spoon:
- a) inside the cup;

- b) on the table;
- c) on the edge of the saucer.

On Your Own

85. a) Read the following texts.

HAPPY-WIFE – HAPPY LIFE (4)

Joseph: Oh, Samuel, hello.

Samuel (*surprised*): Hi, Joseph. What are you doing in this part of the city?

J.: I had a meeting with a client who lived not far from here, so I decided to have a snack.

S.: What a pleasure to meet you, Jose. Let's have lunch together and talk a bit, O.K.?

J.: Well, in fact, I'm a little pressed for time. So let's have a sandwich or salad and something to drink, if you don't mind.

S.: Sure. Waiter! What kind of sandwiches have you got today?

Waiter: *We have ham, cheese, bologna, lettuce and bacon, bacon and eggs, tuna fish, cream cheese and olive sandwiches on white, rye or whole wheat bread. We also serve hot dishes: soup, veal cutlet, hot roast beef with French fries or stewed corn, or carrots and peas, or coleslaw. If you prefer fish, we serve filet of sole, fried trout, halibut au grating...*

J.: Oh, thank you very much indeed. But we are in a hurry. So I believe we'll have the cream cheese and olive and the lettuce and bacon sandwiches.

S.: Yes, on white bread, please. Also, don't put any mayonnaise on the lettuce.

Waiter: Are you having anything to drink?

S.: I'll have an orange juice.

J.: And I'd rather take a coca-cola...

S.: And no dessert, we are short of time.

J.: So how are you, old man? I'm so busy now that I'm not able even to ring you up. What a surprise to meet you here. I was sure you always had lunch at your home with Juliet...

S.: Well, ... actually I don't. I usually have breakfast and lunch here at this very cafe and I dine at my mother's.

J.: Why? Doesn't Juliet cook well?

- S.:** As a matter of fact, Juliet doesn't cook at all, Joseph. *She's not good at cooking. So she suggested that we should hire a cook.* The agency sent a dozen of cooks to us and Juliet hired an old lady with very good recommendations. You know, once some ten years ago, she worked at the Vice-President's house. Juliet was so proud of that fact. And ...
- J.:** ... and you have your meals at a cafe. Excuse me, Samuel, I'm not smart enough, probably, to understand all that! Isn't the cook experienced enough?
- S.:** Not exactly, Jose. She's a highly experienced cook, but she's Mexican. So she puts pepper into everything she cooks. *I suspect she adds red pepper and chilly ketchup even to cakes and apple-tarts, ice-cream, tea and coffee!*
- J.:** You're kidding!
- S.:** You know, Jose, I was trying to eat all those dishes for a fortnight or more, just to please Juliet and her guests...Then I talked to the cook and asked her not to add any chilly ingredients to what she cooked for me. But she wouldn't listen. *She said chilly food was her personal style in cooking.*
- J.:** Now I see... A sad story indeed...
- S.:** *Then suddenly I realized that every other meal hastened my death. So I chose the lesser of two evils and that's why I'm here.*
- J.:** Hm... *I've never suspected that your wife and her relatives were so devoted to Mexican cuisine...* Do they like all those dishes?
- S.:** They seem to as far as I can judge from the sum of money I pay for food. It increases from week to week. *I'm not a greedy man, you know, but if it goes on like this, soon I'll hardly be able to make both ends meet!*
- J.:** *I say, Samuel, why don't you get rid of that cook and find another one, maybe not so experienced, even without recommendations?* Probably then Juliet's friends and relatives would prefer to have meals at a Mexican restaurant and not in your house.
- S.:** I'd love to! But Juliet will be upset. She was so proud to have a cook with personal style in cooking...
- J.:** I'm sure, Juliet will overcome it somehow, or she'll have to go and have her meals here, at this very cafe...

Juliet: Hi, Mum!

Mother: Oh, Julie, hello! I'm so glad to see you, dear. I miss you so much. Would you like a cup of tea? *I've just baked a very delicious apple-tart and you always had a sweet tooth.*

J.: No, thanks. I've already had breakfast at the *MacDonalds*. I had a *Big Mac*, chips and a cup of coffee with cakes. You see, I've been having meals at a cafe since last Wednesday.

M.: But why? You hired a cook not so long ago, as far as I remember. Has she fallen ill?

J.: Oh no, she's O.K. *The fact is that she's no longer my cook. Samuel gave her the sack last Wednesday!*

M.: You don't say so! How dared he?!!

J.: Well, we had a big quarrel... He said he was not satisfied with her work. He couldn't eat what she cooked. *All her dishes were too chilly, some of them were even disgusting, to his mind.* So he had stomachaches. He said, he wasn't going to pay so much for good recommendations only. He can't afford it any longer...

M.: Oh, my poor baby. What a pity! *What a selfish and callous man your husband is!* How dares he worry about his own stomach and pay no attention to his wife's needs and wishes? You remember, honey, I was always against your marriage... I always told you he wasn't rich enough...

J.: Oh, Mum, Pachita was so experienced; she worked at the Vice-President's house... *Of course, her dishes were a bit too chilly, her beefsteaks were often overdone or underdone. Her soup was not always thick enough and her vanilla-cake was sometimes bitter.* But, for God's sake, Mum, she had her own style in cooking. I often invited guests, I made dinner-parties... And what am I supposed to do now, without a cook? Had Samuel ever worried about all that? No, he is not interested in my problems. He cares about his money, he's constantly economizing, that greedy "Scrooge McDuck"!!!

M.: My poor little girl! How can I help you?

J.: Oh, I really don't know, Mum. *Samuel says he's going to find another cook himself and he doesn't care a bit about her recommendations.* And if I don't like her "style", I'll have to cook myself as the majority of wives do! Can you imagine me cooking,

Mum? Me, Juliet Oldridge, in the kitchen! Never! I'd rather have meals at a cafe.

M.: Don't be so nervous. Just help yourself to the apple-tart, my girl. I'll go and talk to Samuel. I'll explain him that you can't cook yourself. You never did! Maybe, he'll invite Pachita back to your house.

J.: Hardly... I'm afraid, I'll have to submit and let him hire another cook. I'll have to compromise.

M.: You are right, Julie. We must admit that it's much better for you to have a cook, than to cook yourself. *Half a loaf is better than no bread at all.*

b) Translate the italicized sentences into Ukrainian (in writing).

c) Render the texts as if you were:*

1) Samuel's friend Joseph; 2) Samuel's mother; 3) Juliet's mother; 4) Juliet's friend Madeline.

d) Translate the following sentences into English using the vocabulary of the texts above.*

1. Не всі люблять їсти занадто перчені страви, адже це може спричинити біль у шлунку. 2. Моя дружина запропонувала піти повечеряти в італійське кафе, бо там смачна піца. Хоч я й не особливий прихильник італійської кухні, я вирішив піти на компроміс: замовив дружині піцу з морепродуктами, а для себе – салат з оливками, помідорами і сиром моцарелла. 3. Більшість жінок любляють поратися на кухні, але я ніяк не можу уявити собі, що я куховарю чи мию посуд. 4. Я завжди снідаю у кафе по дорозі на роботу. Сьогодні я замовив сандвічі з житнього хліба з тунцем, плавленим сиром і оливками, каву і млинці з сиром. 5. Дружина мого брата зовсім не вміє готувати: м'ясо у неї виходить завжди або недосмажене, або пересмажене, суп занадто рідкий, та й десерти несмачні. Однак, вона ніяк не хоче цього визнавати, продовжує готувати всі ці бридкі страви й постійно запрошувати до себе гостей на обід. 6. Краще синиця в руці, ніж журавель у небі. 7. Я люблю замовляти десерти у цій кав'ярні. Їхній кухар таки має власний стиль у приготуванні солодких страв, бо такої смакоти я не куштував ніде. 8. Джейн ніяк не може позбутися звички їсти торти й тістечка пізно

ввечері. То й не дивно, що вона така товста. 9. Хоча наша куховарка дуже досвідчена й має гарні рекомендації з попереднього місця роботи, мені не дуже подобається, як вона готує. 10. – Судячи з суми грошей, яку ти щотижня витрачаш на продукти, у тебе дуже велика родина. – Заради Бога, не нагадуй мені про це. Нас лише двоє: дружина і я. Це все подружки моєї дружини з роботи, які мало не щодня приходять до нас на вечерю, щоби обговорити свої робочі проблеми. Коли я спробував поговорити про це з дружиною, вона назвала мене, занудою, «жадібним Скруджем МакДаком», образилася й не розмовляла зі мною два тижні.

Extended Reading

Read and translate the texts using the dictionary.

(1) How to Plan a Town

Britain, far from being a "decadent democracy," is a Spartan country. This is mainly due to the British way of building towns, which dispenses with the reasonable comfort enjoyed by all the other weak and effeminate peoples of the world. [...]

On the Continent doctors, lawyers, booksellers – just to mention a few examples – are sprinkled all over the city, so you can call on a good or at least expensive doctor in any district. In England the idea is that it is the address that makes the man. Doctors in London are crowded into Harley Street, solicitors into Lincoln's Inn Fields, second-hand book-shops in Charing Cross Road, newspaper offices in Fleet Street, tailors in Saville Row, car-merchants in Great Portland Street, theatres around Piccadilly Circus, cinemas in Leicester Square, etc. If you have a chance of replanning London you can greatly improve on this idea. All green-grocers should be placed in Hornsey Lane, all butchers in Mile End, and all gentlemen's conveniences in Bloomsbury.

Now I should like to give you a little practical advice on how to build and English town.

You must understand that an English town is a vast conspiracy to mislead foreigners. You have to use century-old little practices and tricks.

1. First of all, never build a street straight. The English love privacy and do not want to see one end of the street from the other end. Make sudden curves in the streets and build them S-shaped too; the letters L, T, V, Y, W and O are also becoming increasingly popular. It would be a fine tribute to the Greeks to build a few [phi] and [theta]-shaped streets; it would be an

ingenious compliment to the Russians to favour the shape of [reversed-R], and I am sure the Chinese would be more than flattered to see some [Chinese-character]-shaped thoroughfares.

2. Never build the houses of the same street in a straight line. The British have always been a freedom-loving race and the "freedom to build a muddle (*плутанина*)" is one of their most ancient civic rights.

3. Now there are further camouflage possibilities in the numbering of houses. Primitive continental races put even numbers on one side, odd numbers on the other, and you always know that small numbers start from the north or west. In England you have this system, too; but you may start numbering your houses at one end, go up to a certain number on the same side, then continue on the other side, going back in the opposite direction.

You may leave out some numbers if you are superstitious; and you may continue the numbering in a side-street; you may also give the same number to two or three houses.

But this is far from the end. Many people refuse to have numbers altogether, and they choose house names. It is very pleasant, for instance, to find a street with three hundred and fifty totally similar bungalows and look for "The Bungalow." Or to arrive in a street where all the houses have a charming view of a hill and try to find "Hill View." Or search for "Seven Oaks" and find a house with three apple-trees.

4. Give a different name to the street whenever it bends; but if the curve is so sharp that it really makes two different streets, you may keep the same name. On the other hand, if owing to neglect, a street has been built in a straight line it must be called by many different names (High Holborn, Notting Hill Gate, Oxford Street, Bayswater Road, Notting Hill Gate, Holland Park, and so on).

5. As some cute foreigners would be able to learn their way about even under such circumstances, some further precautions are necessary. Call streets by various names: street, road, place, mews, crescent, avenue, rise, lane, way, grove, park, gardens, alley, arch, path, walk, Broadway, promenade, gate, terrace, vale, view, hill, etc. [...]

6. Street names should be painted clearly and distinctly on large boards. Then hide these boards carefully. Place them too high or too low, in shadow and darkness, upside down and inside out, or, even better, lock them up in a safe place in your bank, otherwise they may give people some indication about the names of the streets.

7. In order to break down the foreigners' last vestige of resistance and shatter their morale, one further trick is advisable: introduce the system of squares – real squares, I mean – which run into four streets.

(after George Mikes)

(2) Tea

The trouble with tea is that originally it was quite a good drink.

So a group of the most eminent British scientists put their heads together, and made complicated biological experiments to find a way of spoiling it.

To the eternal glory of British science their labour bore fruit. They suggested that if you do not drink it clear, or with lemon or rum and sugar, but pour a few drops of cold milk into it, and no sugar at all, the desired object is achieved. Once this refreshing, aromatic, oriental beverage was successfully transformed into colourless and tasteless gargling-water, it suddenly became the national drink of Great Britain and Ireland - still retaining, indeed usurping, the high-sounding title of tea.

There are some occasions when you must not refuse a cup of tea, otherwise you are judged an exotic and barbarous bird without any hope of ever being able to take your place in civilised society.

If you are invited into an English home, at five o'clock in the morning you get a cup of tea. It is either brought in by a heartily smiling hostess or an almost malevolently (*зловіщо*) silent maid. When you are disturbed in your sweetest morning sleep you must not say: "Madame (or Mabel), I think you are a cruel, spiteful and malignant person who deserves to be shot." On the contrary, you have to declare with your best five o'clock smile: "Thank you so much. I do adore a cup of early morning tea, especially early in the morning." If they leave you alone with the liquid, you may pour it down the washbasin.

Then you have tea for breakfast; then you have tea at 11 o'clock in the morning; then after lunch; then you have tea for tea; then after supper; and again at 11 o'clock at night.

You must not refuse additional cups of tea under the following circumstances: if it is hot; if it is cold; if you are tired; if anybody thinks you might be tired; if you are nervous; if you are gay; before you go out; if you are out; if you have just returned home; if you feel like it; if you do not feel like it; if you have had no tea for some time; if you have just had a cup.

You definitely must not follow my example. I sleep at five o'clock in the morning; I have coffee for breakfast; I drink innumerable cups of black coffee during the day; I have the most unorthodox and exotic teas even at tea-time.

The other day, for instance – I just mention this as a terrifying example to show you how low some people can sink – I wanted a cup of coffee and a piece of cheese for tea. It was one of those exceptionally hot days and my wife (once a good Englishwoman, now completely and hopelessly led astray by my wicked foreign influence) made some cold

coffee and put it in the refrigerator, where it froze and become one solid block. On the other hand, she left the cheese on the kitchen table, where it melted. So I have a piece of coffee and a glass of cheese.

(after George Mikes)

(3) Traditional Ukrainian Christmas Eve Supper (Svjata Večerja)

Twelve different and special dishes are traditional for this meal, which begins only after the first star of the evening appears. The twelve dishes are to remind us of the twelve Apostles.

After a day of fasting, in remembrance of the hardships that Mary endured as she and Joseph travelled to Bethlehem, preparations of a spiritual and physical nature set the mood for this Holy Night.

Food for the Holy Supper is prepared with no meat or dairy products. Hay is put under the table and the tablecloth as a reminder of the humble place of Christ's birth. On top of a white or embroidered tablecloth is placed a Kolach, in the middle of the table. In the middle of the Kolach a candle is placed, which is left burning all night. A lit candle is also placed in the window to welcome any homeless person. There is always an extra table setting for the souls of the deceased (померлі). As dusk approaches, the head of the house brings in a Didukh, a sheaf of grain, and places it near the Icons. As the star appears, the father carries a bowl of Kutja around the home three times, reciting prayers. When all the family is at the table, prayers are recited and the Nativity Tropar is sung, "Boh Predvichny".

The first dish of the twelve is always Kutja, the eldest of the family throws a spoonful of the kutja to the ceiling. The more kernels that stick to the ceiling, the greater the good luck in the following year.

After the completion of the twelve dishes, nuts and candies are scattered in the hay under the table for the children to find. Throughout the rest of the evening, Christmas carols are sung by the family.

When it is almost midnight, all the members of the family go to the Nativity Mass, a celebration of Christ's birth. The following day and up to Jordan carollers visit families and friends, starting with the home of the priest, proclaiming the birth of Christ, our Saviour.

The Holy days of the Christmas season end on January 20, the feast of St. John, the Baptist.

Traditional Dishes for Ukrainian Christmas Eve:

Kutja; Kolach; Meatless Borsch; Stuffed Fish or Fried Fillets; Pickled Herring; Meatless Holubtsi (cabbage rolls); Varenyky with Potatoes, Sauerkraut or Prunes; Sauerkraut and Peas; Broad Beans or Mashed Beans; Pidpenky with Gravy; Uzvar (Compote); Pampushky (doughnuts), Makiwnyk

(4) Christmas Pudding – History and Tradition

Puddings range from sweet to savory, with a texture varying from soft to moderately hard. It can take the form of porridges, flans, custards, tarts and dumplings. The pudding is a thick and soft dessert, typically containing flour, milk, eggs, a flavoring and sweetener.

Christmas puddings originated as a fourteenth century 'porridge' called *frumenty*. They were made of cereal, breadcrumbs, mutton and beef with raisins, wines, prunes, currants and spices. They were stuffed in sausage skins, enclosed in a pastry and baked. It was eaten as a fasting dish before the Christmas festivities.

By 1595, the *frumenty* was replaced by a plum pudding with eggs, breadcrumbs, and dried fruits flavoured with spirits and ale. Originally a meat-based dish dating from the Middle Ages, Christmas Pudding evolved over the years as various ingredients were added and dropped until we have the non-meat, dried-fruit based pudding that we all gobble furiously today. Though eaten in same shape or form for hundreds of years, it was only established as a Christmas 'must' in the 1800s when Queen Victoria's husband, with his insatiable appetite for 'plum duff', made it fashionable throughout the country.

Today, puddings serve as a dessert as in chocolate pudding or as a main dish, such as corn pudding. It's a dessert in Britain. Some puddings are universally popular (bread and rice puddings) and are made with regional variations.

No Christmas dinner in the UK is complete without a flaming Christmas Pudding – regarded as one of the highlights not only of the main celebratory meal, but also of the entire Christmas festivities. A Christmas Pudding takes about 8 hours to cook initially and is usually prepared at least a full month before Christmas – the intervening time being needed for the pudding and its flavours (especially the alcohol) to roundly mature. On Christmas Day, the pudding is re-steamed for about 2 to 4 hours so that it is served piping hot at the table. It is traditional for Christmas Puddings to be covered with brandy just before serving and for the brandy to be set alight and carried into the dining-room as a flaming pud.

There are many varied traditions associated with the pudding and its making:

- it should be made with 13 ingredients to represent Christ and His Disciples;
- setting the brandy alight is said to represent Christ's passion;
- a sprig of holly (падуб, гостролист) is often used to top the pudding as a reminder of the crown of thorns worn by Christ on the cross;
- holly is supposed to bring good luck and have special healing powers; and it is often planted near houses in the belief that it protects the inhabitants;

- every member of the family should take a turn to stir the pudding with a wooden spoon from east to west, in honour of the three kings. Some families add coins to the pudding for luck and everyone then stirs the pudding and makes a wish; whoever gets a coin in their serving on Christmas Day will get wealth, health, happiness and all their wishes will come true. Some people even add gold rings to the mixture in the belief that the finder of the ring on Christmas Day will get married in the coming year;

- in some families, the father or grandfather (honours to the eldest) of the family carries the Christmas Pudding to the dining-room where he has to knock on the closed door. The rest of the family have to shout 'Hurrah for the Christmas Pudding' as loudly as they can, at which point the bearer of the pudding teases that he cannot hear anyone calling for the pud and he is therefore going to take it away as clearly no-one wants any. He knocks again three or four times, each time saying that he cannot hear one or other member of the family, before he eventually agrees to enter the room and dish out the once-a-year treat.

(from: <http://www.gouk.com/>)

Check yourself

Vocabulary Test to Lesson 2

Task 1. Choose the correct answer:

1. The word *double bed* is translated into Ukrainian as:
a) двоспальне ліжко; b) двоярусне ліжко; c) дубове ліжко
2. A room in which people usually spend their free time or entertain guests is called
a) a bathroom; b) a living room; c) a bedroom
3. What do you call the food the taste of which you like very much
a) delicious; b) disgusting; c) tasteless
4. If you want to eat very much, you usually feel
a) hungry; b) starving; c) sleepy
5. A small often self-service restaurant at which meals and non-alcoholic drinks can be bought is called
a) a bar; b) a coffee shop; c) a cafeteria
6. The word-combination *large and imposing house* is translated into English as
a) a mansion; b) an annex; c) a tenement house
7. Call in one word: *a ring or ball of sweetened dough fried in deep fat and often coated with sugar*
a) a pie; b) a doughnut; c) a cutlet
8. The word *soda* is translated into Ukrainian as
a) сода; b) мінеральна вода; c) газована вода
9. *Fatty food made from cream, used on bread, in cooking* is called

- a) oil; b) butter; c) marmalade
10. The word *холодильник* is translated into English as
a) freezer; b) fridge; c) bridge.

Task 2. Translate into English:

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 11. постільна білизна; | 16. яловичина; |
| 12. ресторан швидкого харчування; | 17. окремих будинок; |
| 13. меблева стінка; | 18. закусокна; |
| 14. манна крупа; | 19. дачні (садові) меблі; |
| 15. кава без кофеїну; | 20. майонез. |

LESSON 3*

ENTERTAINMENT. MASS MEDIA. BOOKS.

SOCIALISING AND PASTIMES

Vocabulary: Entertainment

Introductory Reading

1. Read the text and find out the meaning of the target words (in bold type).

A.

What do you like doing in your spare time? Do you go somewhere with your friends or your family?

Many people regularly go to the cinema (**pictures/US movies**). It is really the most popular entertainment nowadays. Most towns have **multiplex** (multi-screen) cinemas which show a wide range of films: **documentary films** (based on real events with real participants, not actors), **feature films** (with elaborated **plot**, performed by actors), of different **genres: adventure, horror, melodrama, comedy, screen version, thriller, shocker, science fiction, epic, (animated)cartoon, detective** (crime yarn; gangster yarn), **action-film, blockbuster** (US; *also*: Hollywood biggie), **sequel** and others. Films can be characterised as **absorbing** (gripping), **exciting** (thrilling), **moving** (sentimental), **amusing** (entertaining), **depressing** (sad), **dull** (boring). Besides actors and actresses, many other people work in film industry: **script-writers, cameramen, editors** (making a selection and arrangement of individual shots in order to construct the flowing sequence of images for a film), **directors** (those who supervises and instructs actors and actresses, the lighting, camera crew, in films), **stuntmen** (people performing dangerous acts in a film in place of an actor), **producers** (responsible for the production of a film). Foreign films are shown to the audience **dubbed** (with the original soundtrack of a film substituted by a new soundtrack in a different language). They can sometimes be provided with **subtitles** (captions) or **over voice dubbing** (a type of dubbing when the original soundtrack can be heard). A typical **show** usually consists of a **newsreel** (a short film with a commentary presenting current events), a cartoon and a feature

film, though there is a **double-feature program** (when a show consists of a newsreel, a cartoon and two films).

There are **concert-halls** in large cities that can offer you a huge range of musical performances, from **opera** and **classical concerts** to **light music, jazz, folk, rock** and **pop gigs** (concerts). **Composers, conductors** and **musicians** work to let us enjoy **sweet** (tuneful) and **expressive** music, though sometimes it can be **scrappy** and **claptrap**. A **singer** (soloist or vocalist) performs **music pieces** for the audience in a **sweet** (pleasant), **clear** (ringing), **deep** (chest), **low, high-pitched** (thin) voice, but sometimes his/her voice may sound too **loud** (stentorian) or even **shrill**. Musicians in the **orchestra** play various musical instruments: **wind** (clarinet; flute; saxophone; trumpet); **percussion** (timpani; drum; cymbals; tambourine), **string** (violin; cello; double-bass; banjo; guitar), piano (upright or grand piano).

State holidays and weekends are favourite times to go out with your family. Some things, such as circuses, zoos and water parks can be quite expensive. But other events, such as **fun-days, parades** and **carnivals** are much cheaper. Children often like to go to **funfairs**, where they can **go on the rides** and eat **candyfloss**.

There are also plenty of cheap activities available in towns and cities. You can often find a **leisure centre** in towns, which offer sport facilities. Many English people go to their local pub where they can play darts or pool (a type of billiards), as well as have a drink with friends. At the weekend, younger people often **go clubbing** (to night clubs) or to a disco with their friends.

Large towns as well as the major cities have **theatres** and **opera houses** where you can see **plays, operas, musicals** or **ballet**. You can choose to go in the afternoon, for the **matinee** performance, or in the evening. Generally, the more you pay the better seat you get. The **stalls** (pit) are the seats at ground level in front of the **stage**, and these have the best views. Then there are the seats in the **dress circle** (or Royal Circle), which are in the first **balcony**. They also have good views of the stage. Then there are the seats in the **upper circle**, which are in the second balcony. Above this are cheaper seats in the **balcony** or the **gallery**, which are so high up that it is often difficult to see the actors. There are also seats in the **boxes**, which are private rooms built into the side walls of the theatre.

Some people may enjoy different **art shows** (exhibitions) where pieces of **painting** (or drawing), **carving**, **studio pottery**, **embroidery**, **sculpture** are displayed. Others prefer to spend their free time on hobbies (pastimes), such as sewing, knitting, collecting various items (like stamps, coins, books, etc.), participating in amateur theatres or groups, computer games, Internet browsing and many others. It may be great fun **to socialize**, **to give** (to arrange) and visit **parties**. The most popular and interesting parties are: **tea-party**, **cocktail party**, **hen party (night)** / **stag party (night)**, **surprise party**, **a dinner party**. Well, there are many ways of entertainment nowadays and everyone can choose whatever he/she likes **to have a fine time** (to enjoy oneself/to have fun).

Reading **books** is a favourite pastime for many people, for whom it is not really a hobby but an indispensable¹ part of life. **Fiction** of different genres like **novels** (**historical**, **mystery/detective**, **science fiction**, **fantasy**, **non-fiction/documentary**, **romance**); (**short**) **stories**, **novelettes**, **poetry** and **drama** (the genre of literature represented by works intended for the stage) have millions of devotees all over the world.

B*.

Hobbies

Hobby is an activity that you do regularly in your free time. **A typical hobby**: sport, reading, watching TV, listening to music, collecting, playing chess/computer games, take photos, painting, drawing, clubbing.

Active kinds of rest: travelling, doing sports, hiking, camping, rock climbing, hunting, jogging;

Useful Expressions: to have much free time, to share one's hobby/activity with, to be connected with, to be somebody's fan, can't stand, prefer, go cycling, go sailing/climbing/skiing etc., have a party, go for a walk, do gymnastics/judo.

Creative hobbies: making clothes; knitting; photography: *Caroline makes her own clothes* (she makes clothes for herself; she doesn't buy them). *Barbara likes photography*. *Brigit is mad about* (really likes) *DIY* (do-it-yourself).

¹ невід'ємний

Notes:

Things people play: golf, cards, board games, chess; musical instruments(guitar, piano, violin, saxophone).

Things people collect: coins, stamps, model cars, dolls, etc.

With hobbies we can use two different verbs, **go** and **do**: *we often go camping in the summer; I do a bit of/ a lot of rock climbing in the summer*

When we start a hobby for the first time, we often use the phrasal verb **take up**, and when we stop doing the hobby for the final time, we often use the phrasal verb **give up**. *I took up golf when I was fifteen, but I gave it up last year.*

People join clubs (become members of clubs) where they can play cards, chess, billiards, etc.

Free Time

When you stay at home:

Stay in (to stay at home and not go out): *"Do you want to go and see a movie tonight, or shall we stay in?" "I usually stay in when there's school next day."* **Watch television/watch TV:** *"Did you go out last night?" "No, we stayed in and watched TV."* **Listen to music:** *Sometimes I like just to sit in my room and listen to music.* **Play computer games:** *"Where's Fran?" "Up in her room playing computer games."* **Read:** *I spend a lot of my free time reading. She enjoys reading science fiction novels.* **Get a video** (to rent a film to watch on your own television): *"Let's get a video. How about that new Bruce Willis movie?"*

Get a takeaway / get takeout (US) (to buy food from a restaurant and take it home to eat): *I don't feel like cooking tonight. Let's get a takeaway.*

When you go to the cinema, a restaurant, a club etc.:

Go out (to go out of your house and go to a restaurant, cinema, club etc): *"Did you go out last night?" – "Yeah, We went to that new Mexican restaurant on 4th Avenue."* **Go out to dinner/lunch**, also **go out for a meal** (to go to a restaurant and have a meal): *It was Ellen's birthday, so we went out to dinner.* **Go to the cinema/go to the movies** (US) (to go and watch a film): *Do you want to go to the movies tonight? We haven't been to the cinema for ages.* **Go to a concert** (to go to listen to people playing music): *We went to a concert of Vivaldi's "Four Seasons". I go to lots of pop concerts.* **Go**

to a gig (to go to listen to a band – people who play popular music): *"I'm going to a gig tonight." "Who are you going to see?" "The Smashing Pumpkins."* **Go clubbing/go to a club** (to go to a place where you can dance and drink until late at night): *Michelle always goes clubbing on Friday night.* **Go to a cafe/a bar/a pub** (to go to a place where you can drink and talk to your friends): *On Friday we usually go to a bar after work.*

Talking about your free time: What do you do in your free time (when you are not working or studying)? **I like.../I enjoy... /I'm (really) into....** *I like playing volleyball. Most of all, I enjoy going to jazz (I like or enjoy something very much). I'm into all sports, especially tennis and basketball. Simon's started learning Spanish, and he's really into it* (informal). **In my free time/spare time:** *In my free time, I'm learning.*

Mind!

The arts (plural) covers everything in the network. **Art** (singular, uncountable) usually means **fine art**, but can also refer to **technique** and **creativity**. For example: *Have you read the arts page in The Times today?* (that part of the paper that deals with all the things in the network); *She's a great art lover.* (loves painting and sculpture); *Shakespeare was skilled in the art of poetry.* (creative ability)

Dance usually refers to modern artistic dance forms; **ballet** usually has a more traditional feel, unless we say *modern ballet*.

What's on at the cinema/theatre, etc. today? – *The Jurassic Park* by Stephen Spielberg is **on** at the Movie Palace.

A **novel** is a long story, e.g. 200-300 pages; a short prose fiction, e.g. 10 pages, is a **short story**.

A **penny-dreadful** (**US: dime novel**) a cheap melodramatic novel, usually in paperback.

2. Fill in the chart using the information from Ex. 1. Consult the dictionary if necessary.

Word	Ukrainian Equivalent
cinema (movies)	
film (picture)	
absorbing/gripping	
exciting/thrilling	
moving/sentimental	
amusing/entertaining	

depressing/sad	
dull/boring	
genre	
documentary	
feature	
horror	
screen version	
thriller	
shocker	
science fiction	
epic	
(animated)cartoon	
detective-film (crime yarn; gangster yarn)	
action-film	
blockbuster	
sequel	
script-writer	
cameraman	
editor	
director	
stuntman	
to dub a film	
subtitles (captions)	
over voice dubbing	
show	
newsreel	
double feature program	
conductor	
sweet (tuneful)	
expressive	
scrappy	
claptrap	
music piece	
wind instrument	
percussion instrument	

string instrument	
funfair	
to go on the rides	
leisure centre	
matinee performance	
stalls (pit)	
stage	
art show (exhibition)	
carving	
studio pottery	
embroidery	
hen party/stag party	
dinner party	
fiction	
novel	
novelette	

3. Match the words and their explanations.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. a matinee performance | a) afternoon performance at a theatre |
| 2. a stuntman | b) a place to sit at a cinema or theatre |
| 3. a cocktail party | c) lowest gallery of seats in a theatre |
| 4. a documentary film | d) a musical entertainment, esp. one given to the audience by players or singers |
| 5. a director | e) to call for a repetition of a song, etc. or further performance by the same person |
| 6. a hen party | f) a person who sings, esp. in public |
| 7. candyfloss | g) a film which is intended to frighten |
| 8. a singer | h) a person employed to perform stunts, involving risk, for an actor in films |

9. a horror film	i) a person who supervises and instructs actors and actresses, the lighting, camera crew, etc. in films / plays
10. a seat	j) a person responsible for presenting a play in the theatre or for the production of a film or a TV program
11. an editor	k) a type of dubbing when the original soundtrack can be heard
12. a concert	l) a party at which only drinks/cocktails and snacks are offered
13. to encore	m) a film based on real events with real participants, not actors
14. dress circle	n) any musical instrument sounded by the breath, such as the woodwinds and brass instruments of an orchestra
15. a producer	o) a very light fluffy confection made from coloured spun sugar, usually held on a stick
16. carving	p) a person making a selection and arrangement of individual shots in order to construct the flowing sequence of images for a film
17. a blockbuster	q) a very costly film with many special effects having great commercial success and bringing great profit
18. over voice dubbing	r) a party for women only, held for a woman shortly before she is married
19. stalls	s) a tier of seats in a theatre, usually the first gallery above the ground floor
20. a wind instrument	t) a figure or design produced by carving stone, wood, etc.

4. Read and translate the sentences. Pay attention to the use of the words connected with events in the arts.

1. We went to see a new **production** of *Hamlet* last night. It was a first-night (a premiere) performance. 2. The **sets**¹ were incredibly realistic and the **costumes**² were wonderful. 3. It was a good **cast** and I thought the **direction** was excellent. 4. Anthony O'Donnell gave a marvellous performance. It got **rave reviews** (means "got very enthusiastic comments") in the papers today. 5. The Opera Society **is doing a performance** of Don Giovanni. 6 Our local cinema is **showing** Bergman's *Persona* next week. 7. The film **was shot/made** on location in Spain. 8. A **theatre** is a place you go to watch actors perform plays. 9. The people who watch are called the **audience**. 10. The actors perform on the **stage**. Before the actors perform for the audience, they practice to play and this is called **to rehearse**. 11. If people adore the actors' playing, they **applaud** and demand to play an **encore**. 12. Some people like films with a lot of **special effects**, for example, watching the dinosaurs move in Jurassic Park, or watching people change into monsters. 13. Some actors do the stunts. A **stunt** is when the actor does something dangerous, such as jump out of a moving car. 14. **Ballet** is a very expressive art. **Ballerinas** are very gracious and delicate. 15. A **choreographer** is a person who composes the steps and dances for a ballet.

5. Finds synonyms to the following words (See Ex. 1):

cinema	
art show	
dress circle	
sweet music	
multi-screen cinema	
hobby	
to have a fine time	
pop gig	
high-pitched voice	
vocalist	

¹ sets (scenery, buildings, furniture on the stage or in a studio)

² costumes(clothes the actors wear on stage)

subtitles	
stentorian voice	
blockbuster	
detective film	
clear voice	
stalls	

6. Match the words with their definitions (consult the dictionary if necessary).

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. documentary | a) film, dealing with life in the times of the wars with the American Indians, cowboys, etc. |
| 2. serial | b) film about events, dealing with acute problems in the life of a certain family or an individual, usually showing critical emotional condition |
| 3. screen version | c) film, which has an elaborate plot full of unpredictable turns and danger |
| 4. cartoon | d) film, made for commercial advertisements in programs |
| 5. commercial | e) adventure film of a hard hit type, usually the stress lies on fights and murders |
| 6. feature film | f) film with a detective intrigue |
| 7. romance | g) usually events close to the real life, showing some kind of family, individual problems or minor social problems |
| 8. drama | h) film showing consequences of human technical scientific progress |
| 9. melodrama | i) film dealing with great real or imaged social (soap opera) events |
| 10. tragedy | j) film, showing life in a humorous or satirical aspect |
| 11. adventure | k) film usually sparkling with light humour and popular melodies |

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 12. thriller | l) love story, staged in the romantic background |
| 13. horror-film | m) film made by photographing series of drawings |
| 14. shocker | n) events, dealing with acute problems in the life of a family or an individual, usually resulting in a disastrous situation: death, murder, nervous break down, etc. |
| 15. crime yarn | o) film, dealing with inexplicable, preternatural / crime yarn / happenings, usually with macabre details |
| 16. science-fiction | p) hard-hit type of film with violence or sexual violence |
| 17. western | q) imagined events to show some aspects of human or animal life |
| 18. epic | r) film shot on some novel, short story, opera, etc. |
| 19. comedy | s) film showing some aspects of real human, social activity, etc. |
| 20. vaudeville
(musical comedy) | t) story, appearing in parts on TV |

7. Match each kind of book with what you would normally expect to find in it.

1.	atlas	a)	basic course-book at school or university
2.	autobiography	b)	information about subjects in alphabetical order
3.	dictionary	c)	collection of maps
4.	encyclopaedia	d)	a list of important famous people and brief details of their lives
5.	guidebook	e)	a short guidebook or manual
6.	manual	f)	meanings of the words
7.	textbook	g)	tourist information about a country

8.	Who's who	h)	instructions on how to use or repair a machine
9.	reference book	i)	the story of one's own life written by himself
10.	handbook	j)	a book intended to be consulted on occasional information rather than to be read continuously

8. Answer the clues and fill in the puzzles:

A.

1. **C** _ _ _ _ _
2. _ _ _ _ **I** _ _ _ _
3. _ _ _ _ _ **N** _
4. _ _ _ _ _ **E** _
5. _ _ _ _ **M** _ _ _ _ _
6. _ _ _ _ _ **A** _

1. animated movie
2. translation of the dialogue of a foreign film printed on the film
3. replacing the original voice sound-track of a film with a translation into different language
4. exciting or sensational film especially about crime, espionage, etc.
5. film showing some aspects of real human, social activity, etc.
6. the script of the film

B.

1. _ _ _ _ _ **C** _ _ _ _
2. _ _ _ _ **O** _ _ _ _
3. _ _ _ _ _ **N** _
4. **C** _ _ _ _ _
5. _ _ _ _ _ **E** _
6. _ _ _ **R** _
7. _ _ _ _ _ **T**

1. the person who stands in front of an orchestra
2. a singer performing a solo
3. a classical composition for an orchestra
4. type of American folk music originated by Whites in the southern US
5. one who writes music
6. drama set to music for singers and instrumentalist
7. brass wind instrument with a bright tone

(from: "Tests in English. Thematic Vocabulary" by M.Misztal)

9. Which is the "odd man out"?

1. Which is not a string instrument?
a) cello; b) flute; c) violin; d) guitar
2. Which is not a wind instrument?
a) trumpet; b) piano; c) clarinet; d) saxophone
3. Which is not a percussion instrument?
a) tambourine; b) double bass; c) drum; d) timpani
4. Which is not a kind of voice?
a) bass; b) contralto; c) recitative; d) baritone
5. Which is not a group of musicians?
a) band; b) orchestra; c) quintet; d) polyphony
6. Which is not a kind of vocal music?
a) song; b) carol; c) symphony; d) lullaby
7. Which is not a kind of music?
a) ballet; b) opera; c) symphony; d) song

(from: "Tests in English. Thematic Vocabulary" by M.Misztal)

10. Complete the sentences with the words from the list in the box:

album; beat; disk-jockey; hit; juke-box; LP (long playing);
lyric; single; tune; tempo

1. A _____ plays records in discotheques.
2. A small record is called as _____ .
3. A large record is called a(n) _____ .
4. A long-playing record by a pop-group is a(n) _____ .
5. In a pub records are played on a _____ .
6. The rhythm of the music is called the _____ .
7. The words of a song are called the _____ .
8. The speed of the music is the _____ .
9. The melody of the song is the _____ .
10. A song which is a great success is a _____ .

(from: "Tests in English. Thematic Vocabulary" by M.Misztal)

11. Put the words from the list below into the correct boxes.
Some may go in more than one box.

Audience, documentary, a grand piano, a play, special effects,
pop-group, stunts, actors, orchestra, producer, director, symphony,
cameraman, baritone, screen, stage, light comedy, rehearsal, drama, a

show, a performance, trumpet, tempo, tragedy, conductor, cello, editor, dubbing actor, over-voice dubbing, presenter, screen version, curtain.

Theatre	Cinema	Music

12. Fill in the gaps with the corresponding words from the box.

soloist; stunts; painting; play; special effects; cocktail party; director; rehearse; stage; composer; embroidery; pottery; fantasy; poetry; horror-film; drama;

1. If you want a play to be good you have to _____ a lot before you perform it for the audience.

2. I saw a _____ yesterday but it wasn't very good. One of the actors forgot his words and couldn't say anything.

3. The _____ made the actors rehearse the play again and again.

4. It looked so real in the film when the White House disappeared. I think all the _____ in the film were perfect.

5. Richard Gere was fantastic in that film. I heard that he did all his _____, even when he jumped out the burning car.

6. I went to the concert last week and somebody from the audience tried to get on the _____ with the frontman of the group.

7. I really like _____. These are films sparkling with light humour and popular melodies.

8. Millions of young people adore this song and buy the records. It is certainly a _____.

9. The _____ performed a fabulous solo. He has a fantastic baritone.

10. A _____ is the one who composes music.

11. The exhibition of modern _____ started its work last weekend in Expocentre. The works of modern Ukrainian artists are displayed there.

12. What a terrible party! There's nothing to eat here, just drinks. – There shouldn't be any food. It's a _____.

13. It's a marvellous _____ work. The colours of threads are selected so perfectly and the stitches are so small that at first I thought it was a painting.

14. Where did you get this pot? It's a masterpiece of ancient _____. – It's just an imitation of the original pot found by archaeologists during the excavations of ancient Chersonese. My friend is a potter and he made this copy for me.

15. Are you fond of reading science fiction? – Well, yes, but not that much. Sometimes it is dull. I prefer _____. These books are full of magic and the plot is always gripping.

16. You look tired. Are you all right? – I didn't sleep well. I watched a new _____ and it was so scary that I was afraid to switch off the light in the room.

17. I like _____ so much! I write poems myself. – Sounds great! But I'm not a fan of poems and I definitely dislike novels. I like _____, because there are no long descriptions there – just conversations and stage remarks.

Reading

Pre-Reading Activities

Answer the following questions:

1. Are you fond of watching films? Do you often go to the cinema? 2. Can you book seats in advance? 3. Is there usually a doorman at the cinema-theatres in Ukraine? 4. Is it possible to get to the showing room of Ukrainian cinemas after the beginning of the show? Is there anyone to show you to your places? 5. What does the program usually consist of? 6. Do we have double-feature programs or non-stop shows in Ukrainian cinemas? 7. Are people allowed to eat during the show?

13. a) Read and translate the dialogue.

At the Movies

Madeline: What a crowd! I don't understand – are they coming in or going out?

Juliet: It's a first night show, no wonder that so many people are eager to see the film. Let's ask the doorman when the next picture

starts. (*Addressing the uniformed doorman*) I beg your pardon, Sir. Are there any seats? What time does the next picture go on?

Doorman: (*looking straight ahead*) Best available seating in the boxes and first balcony. Use both windows to buy your tickets, please. Kindly have your money ready. Step right up. Have your money ready. Best seating now available in the boxes and first balcony...

M.: Come on! We won't find out anything from him. O.K., let's take a chance. Maybe we can find some seats down front.

J.: I certainly don't want to sit in the balcony again. The last time we were here with my husband we had to sit in the second balcony. I was so high up that I was afraid my nose was going to bleed! The funniest thing is that those were the seats he booked in advance. Now, you go on ahead. I'll get the tickets this time. (*buys tickets at box-office*).

M.: It's good that we came a little early. The real crowds don't start to get here until later. I've seen them lined up sometimes as far as Sixth Avenue. How can anyone stand in line that long? I don't understand. No movie that I have seen is worth that much effort.

J.: There are so many film-fans, Madeline. They can stand in line all night long in order to get the tickets for the premiere show.

M.: Let's go over to the last aisle and see whether we can't get down front. Look! There are two people just getting up. What luck! Hurry up or someone else will take the seats.

(*Finally sitting together in seats down front*)

J.: Did you see that couple coming in from the other aisle trying to get these same seats? What a dirty look the man gave us!

M.: Did you see the dirty look the usher¹ gave us when we rushed past him down the aisle?

J.: Forget it! Let's hope the picture is good.

M.: What else is on the program?

J.: I suppose that there is the usual newsreel and Mickey Mouse cartoon.

M.: What did the review say about this picture?

J.: The reviews were not bad. The critic on the *Times* said the picture was rather light, but colourful and entertaining. The *Daily News* gave it three stars. However, you can't always rely on the

¹ билетер

reviews... These seats aren't bad, are they? We were pretty lucky after all.

M.: The lady in front of me has on a hat with a feather that sticks right up in the air. Why do some women wear such silly-looking hats, I wonder? I can't see well.

J.: Why don't you ask her to take off the hat?

M.: Maybe later, when the show begins... Maybe she'll leave soon. The previous picture is almost over.

J.: Did you see these same two movie stars in their last picture together? It won the Academy Award. What was the name of it? The scene was laid in Paris and it was about a young American artist who fell in love with a French shop-girl. Remember?

M.: Yes, I saw it at one of the neighbouring movies uptown. I wasn't so very much impressed by it. It was on a double feature program with a gangster movie, and I remember that I liked the gangster movie better. I guess, I'll have to ask this lady in front to take off her hat. Every time she moves her head the feather bobs up in front of my nose. It's very annoying.

J.: She won't mind. Ask her to take it off.

M.: Here goes! (*Tapping the woman lightly on the shoulder*) Excuse me, Madam, would you mind taking off your hat? I can't see the picture very well.

Woman in front: O.K., I'll make a bargain with you. I'll take off my hat if you two, young ladies, will stop talking.

J.: (*in a whisper*) Maybe she's right. We'd better watch the film. Anyway, she's taking her hat off.

M.: Oh, dear! What a shame! I didn't realize we were talking so loud.

b) Translate the underlined words and word combinations into Ukrainian. Use these words in the sentences of your own.

14. Find in the text words similar in meaning to the following:

1) a popular actor or actress who plays leading roles in the cinema; 2) a person who escorts people to seats in a theater, cinema, church, etc.; 3) an enthusiastic devotee, follower, or admirer of a sport, pastime, cinema, celebrity, etc.; 4) the first public performance of a play, a film or other production; 5) a short motion picture presenting current or recent events; 6) a film about the sinister actions

of criminals or gangsters, particularly bank robbers, underworld figures, or hoodlums who operate outside the law; 7) a film produced by photographing a series of gradually changing drawings, which give the illusion of movement when the series is projected rapidly; 8) a walkway between sections of seats in a theater, classroom, or the like; 9) a critical article or report in a periodical, on a book, film, play, recital, or the like; 10) to reserve or make a reservation for a ticket, a hotel room, passage on a ship, etc.

15. Find in the text the English equivalents for the following Ukrainian words and phrases.

1) дія відбувається; 2) пір'їна, що стирчить вгору; 3) сусідній кінотеатр на околиці; 4) не вартий стількох зусиль; 5) зрештою нам дуже пощастило; 6) критики дали фільму три зірки; 7) прем'єрний показ; 8) вона не буде заперечувати; 9) це дуже дратує; 10) Який сором!

16. Translate into English.

1. Я бачила інший фільм з цією кінозіркою і вона мене там не особливо вразила. 2. Ми замовили квитки на кіносеанс з двома кінострічками: мелодрамою і гангстерським бойовиком. 3. Можемо зайти до кінозалу пізніше – там зараз якраз демонструється кінохроніка, а потім покажуть ще й кілька мультиків про Міккі Мауса. 4. Кінофанати можуть стояти в черзі цілу ніч, аби лиш дістати квитки на прем'єру. 5. Завдяки цим кінозіркам фільм отримав нагороду Американської Кіноакадемії. 6. У цьому фільмі дія відбувається у Лондоні на початку 19 століття. 7. У мене сьогодні не той настрій, щоб дивитися серйозне кіно, тому я піду на яскраву розважальну комедію. 8. Кінокритики – також люди і мають власну думку про фільми, тому перед переглядом нового фільму не варто завжди покладатися на їхні критичні огляди у пресі. 9. Добре, що ми замовили квитки на прем'єрний показ наперед, а то довелося б сидіти отам, на балконі. 10. – Цікаво, де наші місця? Я вперше в цьому кінотеатрі. – Здається, до нас іде білетер. Покажи йому квитки. Він проведе нас до наших місць.

Grammar Revision: Conditionals

Mind!

"First" conditional: *if*+subject+present form, subject+*will*+simple infinitive: *If I see Mary, I'll invite her to the party.*

In place of ***if*** we can use ***when*** to emphasise that it is very likely to happen. In place of ***will*** we can use ***can*** or ***might***.

"Second" conditional: *if*+subject+Past Simple/Past Continuous, subject+*would*+simple infinitive: *If I had a million dollars, I would buy a big house.*

In place of ***would*** we can use ***could*** or ***might***.

The *if*-part of the sentence and the main part can be reversed: *I'll invite Mary to the party if I see her. I would buy a big house if I had a million dollars.*

"Third" (past) conditional: *if*+subject+had+Past Participle, subject+*would have*+Past Participle: *If I had seen you last week, I would have invited you to the party.*

"Fourth" (mixed) conditional: the parts of the sentence can be formed according to above mentioned patterns (second or third): *If Paul had won a lot of money, he would tell us. If you hadn't forgotten the map, we wouldn't have been lost yesterday.*

17. Read and translate the sentences into Ukrainian analysing the mood usage.

1. If you had consulted the doctor in time, you would feel much better now. 2. I demand that you should be here at seven. 3. It is important that children should be taught good manners from early childhood. 4. He stood in front so that he might see everything. 5. He hid himself lest he should be noticed. 6. It's strange that he should have told you such a thing. 7. If we come late, we shall not catch him. 8. Had I known (If I had known) it before I should never have gone there. 9. If you had been more careful you wouldn't have broken the vase. 10. If you had taken your pills last night you would feel much better now. 11. If you find the book difficult, take another one. 12. It's a pity that such trifles should upset you. 13. It's strange that such things be possible now. 14. I say it all lest any misunderstanding should arise. 15. After supper she suggested that we go to the theatre. 16. I'd like to read the book, but I've no spare time. 17. I wish I had never gone there. 18. You had better go to bed. 19. Even if you had rung me up yesterday, I shouldn't have come. 20. Come earlier so that we should prepare everything before the conference. 21. It's high

time you start working. 22. May your journey be successful! 23. If you hadn't been sitting on a draught, you wouldn't have caught a cold, and you wouldn't be in bed now 24. Should it happen (if it were to happen), send me a message at once. 25. But for my illness I should have graduated from the University last year.

18. Put the verbs in brackets into the proper form:

1. If it (be) convenient, let's meet at nine o'clock. 2. It will be impossible for me to finish my work if you (not stop) this chatter. 3. If you (want) to have tea ready in time, put the kettle on. 4. If she (not answer) the telephone, she would never have heard the good news. 5. Tell him he must visit the Tower if he ever (go) to London. 6. My friend (be able) to help us if he (be) here. 7. If it (rain), you (get) wet. 8. If you (want) me to help you, why didn't you say so? 9. If you (go) away, please, write to me. 10. I (knit) another sweater if I (have) more wool.

19. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form ("first" conditional).

1. I'll look for your notebook and if I (find) it I (give) you a ring. 2. If you (smoke) in a non-smoking compartment the other passengers (object). 3. If you (see) Tom tell him I have a message for him. 4. If you'd like some ice I (get) some from the fridge. 5. If you (like) a job in this company, I'll get you one. 6. If you (not know) the meaning of a word you may use a dictionary. 7. If Jack (refuse) to help we'll have to manage without him. 8. You can ask for a continental breakfast if you (not want) a full breakfast. 9. I'm not expecting any messages, but if someone (ring) while I am out could you say that I'll be back by 6.00? 10. If you (care) to see some of his drawings I (send) them round to your office.

20. Reply to the following sentences as shown in the model:

Model: If Tom meets us at the station, we'll be all right. – *But what'll we do if he doesn't meet us?*

1. If he pays me tonight, I'll have enough money for the tickets. 2. If he agrees to let me go on working after marriage, I'll marry him (*Use refuse*) 3. If I can find a cheap room I'll stay a fortnight. 4. Your

parachute should open after ten seconds. 5. If you remember the password you'll be in no danger. (*Use **forget***) 6. If London airport is clear of fog we'll land there. 7. If the ice is thick enough we'll be able to walk across the river. 8. The sands are quite safe as long as you don't walk on them when the tide is coming in. 9. If it's fine tomorrow we'll go for a walk. 10. Driver (*having just changed a wheel*): We'll be all right if we don't have another puncture.

21. *Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form ("second" conditional).*

1. If we (work) all night we (finish) in time; but we have no intention of working all night. 2. If I (see) a tiger walking across Hyde Park I (climb) a tree. – That (not be) any use. The tiger (climb) after you. 3. If someone (ring) my doorbell at 3 a.m. I (be) very unwilling to open the door. 4. Tom: The plane was on fire so we jumped out. Ann: I don't think I (have) the nerve to do that even if the plane (be) on fire. 5. Why don't you buy a season ticket? – Because I lose everything. If I (buy) a season ticket I (lose) it. 6. Why don't you bring your car to work? If I (have) a car I (bring) it to work. 7. He is staying at the Savoy in London. ~Is he very rich? – I suppose he is. If he (be) a poor man he (not stay) at the Savoy. 8. If I (have) heaps of money I (drink) champagne with every meal. 9. If you (drink) champagne with every meal you soon (get) tired of it. 10. A university degree is a useful thing. If I (have) a university degree I now (sit) in a comfortable office instead of standing at a street corner selling newspapers.

22. *Rewrite these sentences, using an **if** construction.*

Model: He smokes too much; perhaps that's why he can't get rid of his cough. – *If he didn 't smoke so much he might get rid of his cough **or** If he smoked less he might get rid of his cough.*

1. She is very shy; that's why she doesn't enjoy parties. 2. I haven't the right change so we can't get tickets from the machine. 3. We haven't any matches so we can't light a fire. 4. It's a pity we haven't a steak to cook over our camp fire. 5. I can't drive so we can't take the car. 6. He spends hours watching television; that's why he

never has time to do odd jobs in the house. 7. I can't park near my office; that's why I don't come by car. 8. I haven't a map so I can't direct you. 9. People drive very fast. That's why there are so many accidents. 10. I live near my office, so I don't spend much time travelling to work.

23. *Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tenses ("third" conditional).*

1. I had no map; that's why I got lost. If I (had) a map I (be) all right. 2. The accident was mainly Tom's fault. He was driving much too close to the car in front. If he (be) further away he (be able) to stop in time. 3. I'm sorry you didn't tell me that dogs were allowed in the hotel; if I (know) I (bring) my dog. He (enjoy) the walk. 4. When the director asked her to play the lead she agreed though she didn't know anything about the play. I think that if she (read) the play first she (refuse) the part. 5. The burglar made quite a lot of noise getting into the house; but fortunately for him the family was watching a noisy TV play. If they (play) cards they certainly (hear) him. 6. It rained, which spoiled our picnic; but if it (not rain) it (be) a great success. 7. You used wet sticks; that's why the fire took so long to light. If you (use) dry sticks it (light) long ago. 8. When the weather got bad the climbing party turned back, all except Tom and his brothers, who decided to go on. If only they (turn) back with the others they would be alive today. 9. We had to stand almost all the way. It was all Tom's fault. If he (book) seats, as I told him to, we (have) quite a comfortable journey. 10. We were travelling with false passports. That was the trouble. If our passports (be) all right we (not be) arrested.

24. *Rewrite these sentences using an **if** construction.*

Model: You didn't tell me we had run out of bread, so I didn't buy any. – *If you had told me we had run out of bread I'd have bought some.*

1. I didn't see the signal, so I didn't stop. 2. We only came by bus because there were no taxis. 3. We didn't visit the museum because we hadn't time. 4. We missed the train because we were using an out-of-date timetable. 5. They were driving very quickly.

That's why the accident was so terrible. 6. It was raining. That's the only reason I didn't take the children to the beach. 7. I don't like country life, perhaps because I wasn't brought up in the country. 8. It rained all the time. Perhaps that's why he didn't enjoy his vacation. 9. We didn't go by air only because we hadn't enough money. 10. The bus didn't stop because you didn't put your hand up.

25. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct forms ("mixed" conditional).

1. A group of spectators, including myself, left the hall just before the end of the concert. When we were half way down the stairs a world-famous rock-group sang its hit and there was a great cheer from the spectators. If there (not be) that rock-group the crowd (not cheer). 2. If the crowd (not cheer) we (not run) back up the stairs to see what had happened. 3. If the pain (return) you'd better take another pill. 4. If you are catching an early train tomorrow you (like) to have breakfast at 7.00? 5. No one bathes here. The water is heavily polluted. If you (bathe) in it you (be) ill for a fortnight. 6. I can hear the speaker all right but I wish I could see him too. – If he (stand) on a barrel we all (see) him and that (be) much better. 7. Look at poor Tom trying to start his car by hand again! If I (be) Tom I (get) a new battery. 8. (*At a cinema*) **Ann:** Don't worry. They get married in the end. **Mary:** Then you've seen it before. If you (tell) me that we (go) to something else! 9. We had a lot of trouble putting the tent up. If it (not be) so windy perhaps it (not be) quite so difficult. 10. **Lucy, a student at a residential college:** Couldn't I leave the hostel and get a flat, mother? **Mother:** No, you couldn't. I know very well what (happen) if you (have) a flat. You (play) the guitar all night and (miss) your classes in the morning; then you (fail) your exams and (have) to repeat the year. And you (not feed) yourself properly and (get) run down. And then you (catch) some infection and (die) of it, and we (have) to leave this district as the neighbours (keep) saying that we had caused you death by letting you have your own way!

26. Finish the following sentences.

1. If you want to get to the station in time to catch the 8.10 train ... 2. If you took a course in computer programming ... 3. If we have another puncture ... 4. I could have walked more quickly if my

suitcase ... 5. If you don't like films why ...? 6. We'll test your voice and if it is good enough ... 7. If buses and trains were free ... 8. If the price of petrol goes up ... 9. You can camp in this field provided ... 10. Tom (*looking at his watch*): We'll have to go to the theatre without Peter if ...

Speaking

27. Answer the following questions:

1. Do you seldom or often go to the theatre? Why? 2. What do you prefer: movies or theatre? 3. Is it more expensive to sit in the balcony than in the stalls? 4. Why do most people oftener go to the movies than to the theatre nowadays? 5. Are you fond of reading books? What books do you like to read most? 6. What films do you usually prefer? Why? 7. Why is it advisable to book the tickets in advance? 8. Do you agree that detective stories are a second-rate genre of fiction? Why (not)? 9. What is meant by a "double feature program"? 10. The films of what genre do you like to watch most? Name your favourite film. 11. Is a play filmed or performed live? 12. Do stunts look safe or dangerous? 13. Have you ever read a book, which was later filmed? What was it? To your mind, what was better – the original story or the screen-version? 14. Are special effects usually cheap or expensive? Do you like films with many special and visual effects? Why (not)? 15. Are documentaries about real things or are they made up? 16. What genres of books are the most popular nowadays? Why? 17. How do you usually choose what book to read: – yourself, using your friends'/parents' advice or because it is strongly advertised? Give your reasons. 18. What film do we call a sequel? What famous sequels can you name? 19. Did you ever read any book after you had seen the screen-version of it, which you liked very much? What was it? 20. Would you participate in a film if you were given a chance to? What kind of film would it be – a soap opera, an action film, a comedy or a horror film?

28. a) Look through the information file below.*

Information File:

Why is music important to many people?

"Music soothes the mind and gives relax to the soul." Nowadays, music becomes one of the core values for many people who claim that

music is necessary in their daily lives – in other words, they practically cannot go a day without music. This idea may overstate¹ the importance of music; in most cases, however, music, in fact, is an essential element in our lives at different times.

Although there are many recreational activities for us to choose, music is still the top priority for most people. There are many reasons why music is often considered so important. One of them is that music is like a “universal language”. For example, to enjoy a song, you don’t have to understand the language of its lyrics. The tune of that song will “speak” to you in a very simple, yet understandable way. Moreover, music often does not need words at all; many people prefer instrumental music.

Another reason is that when listening to music, we can isolate ourselves from our busy lives as music can refresh our mind. After a day of work, listening to music is a blessing, because the music world is so joyful.

In addition, music can influence the emotions, be it pleasure or misery². It can help to give a comfortable feeling and bring you to a good mood. You can listen to any kind of music depending on your mood. For example, when you need to soothe and relax at night, then you can enjoy slow and calm music. Opposite to that, you may prefer to listen to an upbeat⁴ music whenever you are in high spirit. Pop music is obviously necessary to a party as it could enhance the atmosphere of the party. On the other hand, it could be a spiritual healing³ to listen to some tuneful music because it probably would reduce our depression and make an encouraging effect.

It is doubtless that music is of great importance in every aspect of our lives, whether it is the private lives or the culture and history of a nation. A world without music will be a boring world.

b) Do you agree with the opinion expressed in the text above? Speak on the items discussed in the text using the following questions as a plan of your talk.

1. What role does music play in your life? Give examples to prove your views. 2. What genres of music can you name? 3. What music do you prefer? Why? 4. Does music affect your emotional state? In what way? Give your reasons. 5. Is there any music style that you cannot stand at all? What is it? Why does it annoy you? 6. Do you prefer live music or studio records? 7. What is your

¹ перебільшувати

² страждання, біди

³ зцілення, порятунки

opinion concerning lip-synching¹? Do you regard it as cheating the audience? Are there any cases in which lip-synching is considered acceptable? Why (not)? Motivate your answer.

c) Discuss the problems touched upon in the text with your group mates. Use the questions above to make up a dialogue.

29. a) Read the dialogue and make up the similar ones using prompts below. Work in pairs or groups.

Concert Ticket Reservations

Carnegie Charge: May I help you?

Peter: I'd like to order two tickets for the concert on Friday, December 23rd.

C.C.: There are only orchestra and several balcony seats left.

P.: What about the balcony seats? Can one see and hear well from there?

C.C.: These are rather good seats. Just in the centre of the third row.

P.: Could I have a reservation for two seats on the balcony?

C.C.: Yes, of course. Your credit card?

P.: Visa.

C.C.: The information I need is: your first and last name, the number of your credit card, its expiration date, and your telephone number.

P.: My name is Peter Grant. The Visa card number is..... It's valid until October 1. My telephone number is:(718) 379-2243. How much are the tickets?

C.C.: The price of these tickets is 15 dollars. For ordering them by telephone there is a surcharge of 3 dollars per ticket. You'll be charged 36 dollars.

P.: Okay. Where and when can I get the tickets?

C.C.: You'll get the tickets at the box-office on the day of the concert. Try to pick them up at seven thirty.

*(from: Leonid Kossman. Everyday Dialogues.
English-Russian conversation guide)*

- 1) tickets for the premiere show of the film ...;
- 2) tickets for a gala-concert of Eurovision Festival;
- 3) tickets for American Academy Awards Presentation.

¹ співати під фонограму

b) Speak about going to the museum (picture gallery). Use the suggested words and word combinations.

To get; to find out; to learn; to enter; an entrance fee; an entrance lounge; a favourite painter; to recognize; remarkable works of art; to be popular with; characteristic of; a background; to make up one's mind; I wonder; no wonder that...; wonderful; especially; to enjoy; nothing special; at the exhibition of; restoration work is being carried out; a vivid idea of the high level of ancient art; splendid collections of exhibits.

30. a) Look through the text in the Information File.

Information File

Todd says:

"I love movies. I think many, many people around the world today love movies. I probably see one or two movies a week on DVD in my room. I watch the movies on my computer, so I am a big, big fan of movies, but I have three big complaints about Hollywood movies.

The first complaint is that movies have too many guns. This really bothers me. If you go into a video store and you look at the cover of all the movies, almost on half of the movie covers there is somebody holding a gun, and I think this is absolutely crazy. Though in my country, unfortunately, there are many guns, but in reality, it's not common to see a person with a gun, and in movies there are always guns and shooting and killing and violence and blood... I just think it's unnecessary.

My second complaint is that the stories of most of the movies from Hollywood today are terrible. They're so bad that you can't sometimes watch the movie. I guess most movies now are geared towards special effects and visual effects so the story is often really bad and I think that's just terrible. I wish Hollywood would make fewer movies, and concentrate on films with really a good story. My favorite movie is "Wall Street" and it just has a marvellous story. Other movies I really liked were "The Paper" and "Field of Dreams". Both these movies have really good stories and almost no special effects. So, do we actually need so many special effects in movies?

And my last complaint about movies is that they should stop only showing beautiful people. Every time you see a movie, there are always mostly very attractive people, but in reality most of us, especially myself, are of quite ordinary appearance. Most people look average so why don't they just show actors and actresses that look average. I'm sure that there are many good actors and actresses, maybe not so beautiful, and they would do a fantastic job in a movie, and it would be really a good,

compelling story. But they don't get the role because they're not beautiful and I just think that's sad. I'm sure, there are many people who would like to see more movies with good stories, less violence, less special effects, good writing, and people that look average like everybody else".

(from: <http://www.elllo.com>)

b) Write Ukrainian equivalents of the following word combinations:

quite ordinary appearance	
fantastic job in a movie	
compelling story	
three big complaints about movies	
absolutely crazy	
most movies now are geared towards special effects and visual effects	
this really bothers me	
most of the movies from Hollywood today are terrible	

c) Translate the following sentences into English:

1. Щоразу, коли дивишся кінофільм, бачиш там завжди лише дуже привабливих людей, але в дійсності більшість із нас, особливо я, мають звичайну зовнішність. 2. Хотілося б, щоби в Голівуді робили менше фільмів і зосередилися б на кінострічках із дійсно гарним сюжетом. 3. Люди мають зброю, але це нетипово – бачити людину зі зброєю. А в кіно завжди – зброя, стрілянина, вбивства, насильство і кров. 4. Я гадаю, що більшість кінострічок зараз спрямовані на спецефекти і візуальні ефекти, тоді як сюжет часто справді дуже поганий. 5. Є багато чудових акторів і актрис, можливо не таких привабливих, які б фантастично зіграли в кіно, але вони не отримують роль, бо вони негарні.

d) Answer the following questions:

1. Do you agree with Todd's opinion about the quality of the present-day Hollywood movies? What is your own point of view? 2. Do you like movies with lots of special and visual effects? Give the examples of such films. Which of them is your favourite one? 3. Are

films with many special effects usually very expensive? Are they also box-office hits¹? Why? Give your reasons. 4. They say, that soon actors would not be needed, and the whole movie would be successfully made on the computer. Do you believe in such future prospects? Will such films be interesting, to your mind? Why (not)? 5. In your opinion, is it good that only attractive actors are shown in Hollywood movies? Would you prefer to see plain movie stars on the screen? Can you name any unattractive (or even ugly) Hollywood movie stars? Are they popular? Why?

e) Prepare a talk expressing your opinion on the problems discussed in the text.*

Vocabulary: Mass Media. Leisure and Entertainment

Introductory Reading

31. a) Read the text and find out the meaning of the target words (in bold type).

Mass media (radio, television (TV), Internet, newspapers and **magazines**) play a very important part in our life. We often start our day listening to **live broadcasts** on our favourite **FM channels**: **news, music programs, radio translation of sports events** and others. However, radio is not as popular now as it used to be some 50 years ago. This is due to appearance of **television**. Since the first **telecast**, television has become an essential part of our life. Can we imagine a day without **TV news, current affair programs, quizzes, chat shows (talk shows), sports programs, music programs, variety shows, sitcoms, slapsticks** (a comedy show characterized by rough jokes, stupid comic situations, noisy fights, etc.), **serials, soap operas, reality shows** and even all those **commercials**? People severely criticize the "one-eyed monster", grumble at the poor quality of programs and the appearance of **presenters**. They are annoyed and irritated by frequent commercials interrupting their favourite films and programs. Still they cannot live without it.

The **Internet** is, indisputably, the most amazing phenomenon of the 21st century, a new generation of mass media. Gradually it

¹ касові кінофільми

replaces all other means of communication and mass media. This global computer network embraces hundred of millions of users all over the world and helps us to communicate with each other. Various documents and other **services** such as **chat-rooms**, **live communication** through **Skype**, **e-mail**, **interactive forums**, **online shopping**, **online booking of tickets**, **hotels**, **"googling"**, **blogging** (working with an individual web site with regular entries of commentary, descriptions of events, or other material such as graphics or video), etc. are available through the Internet. **Social networks** (they focus on building and reflecting of social relations among people, who share interests and/or activities) are now extremely popular among millions of people. This service usually consists of a representation of each user (often a **profile**), his/her social **links**, and a variety of additional services. Most social network services are **web based** and provide means for users to interact over the internet, such as e-mail and **instant messaging** (a form of real-time direct text-based communication between two or more people through internet).

Internet gives access to so many interesting information resources practically in no time. Thanks to Internet, we can use the resources of **electronic/digital libraries**, in which collections are stored in **digital formats** and are accessible by computers, **online dictionaries** and **encyclopaedias**, **academic repositories**, where things are kept for exhibition or use and **archives**. Moreover, unique archive documents are now digitized and are available to be studied by everyone through the internet. All this allows us to save time and make out work resultant and efficient.

Nevertheless, there still are people who prefer **published media** (**newspapers** and **magazines**) to television, radio and even Internet. There are **popular (tabloid)** and **quality papers**, **daily**, **weekly** and **fortnightly** (coming out every two weeks) ones. Magazines, **glossies**, **periodicals** or **serials** (a publication, usually a magazine, regularly issued and consecutively numbered), **fashion-papers** are publications, generally published on a regular schedule, containing a variety of articles, generally financed by advertising, by a buying price, by pre-paid magazine **subscriptions** (allowing subscribers to receive them in the mail), or all three. Magazines can be distributed through the mail, through sales by **newsstands**, bookstores, **newsagents** or other vendors; or through free distribution at selected

pick up locations. Sometimes the subscriber gets a better **edition** of the one being sold, because they have either **posters** or something extra to add. Many magazines are available both on the Internet and in **hard copy**, usually in different versions, though some are only available in the internet version (known as **online magazines**).

An **academic periodical** (an "academic journal") is featuring scholarly articles written on a certain subject or a field of science. Such publications typically carry little or no advertising. Before publishing articles are reviewed by referees or a board of esteemed academics in the subject area.

Nowadays we like to have permanent access to the latest news, information and the world knowledge database. Modern mass media actually give us this chance.

b) Translate the target words into Ukrainian.

Mind!

Sitcom – from: *situational comedy*

Internet – (from *Inter*connected *Net*work); the word is usually spelled with the capital letter when it means the global information medium. If it is just a networks interconnection by means of data routing process, the spelling is with small "i".

A **popular** or **tabloid newspaper** focuses more on sensation than real news whereas a **quality newspaper** professes to be more interested in real news than in sensation. A tabloid usually has a smaller format than a quality paper, it has larger headlines and shorter stories and, in Britain, it prefers stories about film stars, violent crimes and the royal family.

A **colour supplement** is a **magazine**, which comes out once a week (often on Sundays) as an addition to a newspaper.

A **comic** is a magazine, usually for children or teenagers, with lots of picture stories and/or cartoons.

32. Match the words with their Ukrainian equivalents using the information from Ex. 31. Consult the dictionary if necessary.

	Word		Ukrainian Equivalent
1.	mass media	a)	естрадний концерт
2.	broadcast	b)	рекламний ролик
3.	telecast	c)	науковий журнал
4.	live broadcast/telecast	d)	глянцевий жіночий журнал

5.	presenter	e)	кольоровий додаток
6.	current affair program	f)	телесеріал, в якому події відбуваються в одному приміщенні
7.	quiz	g)	комікс
8.	chat show (talk show)	h)	інтернет-версія журналу/газети
9.	slapstick	i)	підписка на періодичне видання
10.	variety show	j)	грубий дешевий фарс, комедія
11.	commercial	k)	радіопередача
12.	journal	l)	ведучий телешоу
13.	colour supplement	m)	тижневик
14.	googling	n)	телепередача
15.	subscription	o)	засоби масової інформації
16.	sitcom	p)	пошук інформації в інтернеті через пошукові системи
17.	weekly newspaper	q)	передача-бесіда на певну тему з відомими особами
18.	online magazine	r)	живий ефір
19.	glossies	s)	аналітична програма новин
20.	comic	t)	вікторина

33. Read and translate the sentences paying particular attention to the use of the words in bold type:

1. The BBC World Service **broadcasts** throughout the world. 2. I can **receive / pick up** broadcasts from New York on my radio. 3. They are **showing** a good film on TV tonight. 4. This book **was published** by CUP but it **was printed** in Hong Kong. 5. They **cut/censored** the film before showing it on TV. 6. This article (programme) has been badly **edited**. 7. Some people like **watching television**. 8. A person who introduces a programme is called a **presenter**. 9. Many **TV viewers** are fond of **game shows** where ordinary people play games to try to win prizes. 10. **Chat shows** are programmes where the presenter talks to famous people. 11. **Soap**

operas are dramas where the stories continue every week and never really finish. In Britain the soap opera has continued for over thirty years. 12. **Documentaries** are factual programmes. For example, you can watch a documentary about animals in Asia, or the history of jazz music.

34. *What sort of TV programmes do you think these would be?*

1. Murder at the Match. 2. The Amazing Underwater World. 3. World Cup Special. 4. The \$10,000 Question. 5. Last Week in Parliament. 6. Santa Barbara. 7. Two and a Half Men. 8. The Nanny. 9. American Pop-Idol. 10. Star Factory (Star Academy).

35. *Read the newspaper contents list. Which pages would you look at if you wanted to read about the following:*

1. articles for sale
2. the editors comments on the news
3. films being shown locally
4. houses for sale
5. news from abroad
6. recently published books
7. latest sports events
8. new clothes trends
9. current news
10. weather forecast, horoscope, crossword puzzle

Index

Overseas News	10, 11
Arts, Reviews	20
Business	25-33
Ads	48-66
Editorial	1
Entertainment	22
Fashion	16
Sports section	67
House Hunter's Guide	46-47
Home news	1, 3, 7

36. *Choose any newspaper, look it through and complete the following sentences. (Look through the Data Base first):*

Data Base: Parts of the newspaper: headline – заголовок; news report – огляд новин; the editorial – редакторська (передова) стаття; feature article – замітка, допис; small ads – рекламні оголошення; sports report – огляд спортивних подій; scandal – скандальні повідомлення; letters page – сторінка листування з читачами.

1. The main story today is about ... 2. The editorial is about ...
3. There are readers' letters on page ... and they deal with the following topics... 4. The most interesting feature is about ... 5. There is some scandal on page ..., a crossword on page ..., and some small ads on page ... 6. The most interesting business story is about ... and the largest sports article is about ... 7. The most striking photograph shows ... 8. There are advertisements for ... on page ...

37. Fill in the gaps in the sentences with the appropriate words from the box:

documentary; TV; remote control; channel; broadcast;
online dictionary; googling; reality shows; blurred; presenter

1. He doesn't even get up from the sofa to change channels; he just presses the buttons of _____. 2. You can hear BBC news _____ all over the world. 3. A short wave radio can _____ many interesting stations. 4. If I need some information quickly, I usually practice _____ in the Internet. 5. Children often prefer watching _____ to reading books. 6. _____ are so popular, because they present episodes of life, emotions and reaction of ordinary people (not professional actors) to various situations. 7. This young man is a perfect _____ for our new chat show. He is so witty, so natural and looks great on the screen. 8. The picture of our TV set was so _____ that we could hardly make out the faces. 9. Actually I don't have any dictionary in hard copy. I prefer _____ or online translator, if I don't know a word. 10. The unique archive documents were used in this _____ film about World War II.

38. Choose the right answer:

1. When do you go out, will you get me _____ of the *Times*?
a) *an issue*; b) *an edition*; c) *a paper*; d) *a publication*
2. A _____ from the local newspaper asked for details of the accident.
a) *broadcaster*; b) *newsagent*; c) *reporter*; d) *salesman*
3. There is a very interesting _____ about cancer in the paper.
a) *article*; b) *documentary*; c) *news*; d) *program*
4. Dear sirs, I am writing in response to your _____ for a sales clerk in yesterday's *Businessman*.
a) *announcement*; b) *advertisement*; c) *propaganda*; d) *publicity*
5. You must look in the _____ section of the newspaper to find what films are showing.
a) *sports*; b) *entertainment*; c) *recreation* ; d) *subscription*.
6. Did you see that _____ about wildlife in Africa on television last week?
a) *documentary*; b) *history*; c) *slapstick*; d) *soap opera*
7. We covered a wide _____ of topics in the interview.
a) *collection*; b) *range*; c) *number*; d) *broadcast*
8. There are several TV _____ in England and all of them allow advertising.
a) *canals*; b) *channels*; c) *screens*; d) *broadcasts*
9. Violent programs on TV may have a bad _____ on children.
a) *control*; b) *power*; c) *pressure* ; d) *influence*
10. There are many _____ on TV where a team of people have to answer questions.
a) *crosswords*; b) *puzzles*; c) *quizzes*; d) *riddles*

Speaking

39. a) Answer the following questions:

1. Do you read newspapers/magazines? How often? Which articles do you usually choose to read? Are you a subscriber? What advantages can subscription suggest? Do you keep the issues after reading them or just throw them away?
2. Are you fond of reading glossies? Which of them is your favourite one? Why? Do you agree that that all glossies are mostly alike? Give your reasons.

3. Do you often watch TV? Which is your favourite TV show? Why? Would you like to participate in one of TV shows? Which one would it be?

4. Are you a fan of soap operas/sitcoms? Why (not)? Do you agree that all such shows are usually second-rate ones with stupid plots and bad actors? Give your reasons. Do you know any Hollywood movie stars who started their career in sitcoms or soap operas? Give your examples.

5. What would you prefer to read – a hard copy or an online version of your favourite magazine? Why? Are these two versions the same/different?

6. Do you like the way most TV presenters work nowadays? What features of character should a person possess to be a perfect TV presenter? Can you name any well-known TV presenter who corresponds to these characteristics completely?

7. What do you think about too much violence that is now observed in films and programs on TV? Should such programs, films and serials be banned? Why (not)?

8. Are you interested in modern fashion? What fashion magazines are the most popular now? Why? What articles are usually found in fashion magazines? Do they help people to develop their aesthetic taste and style in dressing?

9. Are you a fan of the Internet? Do you browse the Internet any moment you have free time? Are you registered in any of social networks? Do you find it interesting to spend so much time in social networks? Aren't you worried about the safety of your personal information, when you register in such networks? What do you think about various clone accounts (especially of famous people) that now appear in social networks? How can you differentiate between the true and clone ones?

10. Do you agree that with rapid development and availability of modern mass media people gradually become "information-addicted"? How does information hunting affect people's behaviour and character? Where can you most easily get the latest information very quickly? Do you sometimes feel depressed, irritated or disappointed when suddenly something is wrong with internet connection?

b) Use these questions to make up short conversations (work in pairs).

40. a) Read the following text.

Television is doing irreparable harm

What did we usually do before there was television? How often we hear statements like this! Television hasn't been with us all that long, but we are already beginning to forget what the world was like without it. Before we admitted the one-eyed monster into our homes, we never found it difficult to occupy our spare time. We used to enjoy civilized pleasures. For instance, we used to have hobbies, we used to entertain our friends and be entertained by them, we used sporting events. We even used to read books and listen to music and broadcast talks occasionally. All that belongs to the past. Now all our free time is regulated by the "goggle box." We rush home or gulp down our meals to be in tune for this or that program. We have even given up sitting at table and having a leisurely evening meal, exchanging the news of the day. A sandwich and a glass of beer will do or anything, providing it doesn't interfere with the program. The monster demands and obtains absolute silence and attention. If any member of the family dares to open his mouth during a programme, he is quickly silenced.

Whole generations are growing up addicted to the telly. Food is left uneaten, homework undone and sleep is lost. The telly is a universal pacifier. It is now standard practice for mother to keep the children quiet by putting them in the living room and turning on the set.

There is a limit to the amount of creative talent available in the world. Every day television consumes vast quantities of creative work. That is why most of the programs are so bad: it is impossible to keep pace with the demand and maintain high standards as well. When millions watch the same programmes, the whole world becomes a village, and society is reduced to the conditions of pre-literate communities. We become utterly dependent on the two most primitive media of communication; pictures and the spoken word.

Television encourages passive enjoyment. We become content with second-hand experiences. It is easy to sit in our

armchairs watching others working. Little by little, television cuts us off from the real world. We get so lazy, we choose to spend a fine day in semi-darkness, glued to our sets, rather than go out into the world, itself. Television may be a splendid medium of communication, but it prevents us from communicating with each other. We only become aware how totally irrelevant television is to real living when we spend a holiday by the sea or in the mountains, far away from civilization. In quiet, natural surroundings, we quickly discover how little we miss the hypnotic tyranny of King Telly.

b) Translate the following word combinations into English:

1) одноокий монстр; 2) мало-помалу; 3) задовольнятися другорядним досвідом; 4) тихе природне оточення; 5) балакущий ящик; 6) бути налаштованим на ту, чи іншу передачу; 7) цілковита тиша і увага; 8) не відставати від попиту; 9) заковтнути їжу; 10) універсальне заспокійливе; 11) заважати перегляду передач; 12) залежний від телебачення; 13) займати свій вільний час; 14) відрізати від реального світу; 15) заважати спілкуватися один з одним.

c) Express your own opinion on the problems discussed.

d) Suggest as many reasons as you can to prove that television is / is not harmful.

41. a) Read and translate the messages from the Internet forum below.

Reality Shows: Pros and Cons

Alicia Glover wrote:

More and more often, we can hear quite opposite reactions of TV viewers and critics to reality shows that have recently appeared on every TV channel. Some people, mainly TV viewers and participants, claim that these shows arouse great interest of the audience. TV producers also speak in favour of these shows, as most of them are rather inexpensive and attract attention of millions of viewers. Others, mostly media critics, are not so enthusiastic as to reality shows. They insist that scriptwriters and producers often deceive their viewers as to "reality" of their product, making the participants act according to the script to make the show more dramatic and vivid. Another problem is losing people's intimacy, as everything the participants do, say and even think is watched by millions of people.

Moreover, the producers of the show edit the program the way they consider it better for the rating of their show, often forgetting about the participants' emotions and feelings. They misrepresent facts of participants' lives for the sake of getting higher rating. Do you like these shows? Should there be any ethic standards that no one is allowed to break? I'd like to hear any opinions, experiences, views concerning reality shows...

Alfred, 45 years old (Canada):

I'd rather agree with the views of the critics. No ethic standards are observed in such shows. To my mind, the reason of high popularity of reality shows is in the fact that for many people it's just fun to watch someone trying to survive in extreme situations. Especially when they don't have to help the participants, but can sit comfortably on the sofa with a can of beer and a bag of chips. It's a pleasure to realize that those participants are not professional stuntmen, but just the same ordinary people. Another entertainment is in "peeping through the key-hole" at other people's intimate actions. I don't like reality shows, because when watching these programs I always have the feeling of embarrassment as if I do something wrong, indecent...and I would never participate in any of them.

Carlo, 26 years old, (Italy):

I hate reality shows. All these programs are nothing but a spoof of naïve viewers. I know that for sure, you can trust me! Two years ago, I was so stupid that agreed to take part in one of such reality shows on TV. First of all, I had to sign several papers and contracts allowing the producers to use my name and video tape footage¹ at their own discretion². Then I had to follow the script and do what I was told. It was a shock for me when I saw the program on TV – I looked like a fool! The program was edited in such a way that my behaviour looked immoral. My girlfriend left me (she didn't believe there was a script and I had to kiss that girl before the camera). My parents were ashamed of me as the whole country was watching their son making rows with other participants. My reputation is still bad and I don't know how long it will take to improve it.

Marion, 19 years old (USA):

As for me, I'm a great fan of reality shows! But I prefer some artistic shows like American Idol, Dancing with the Stars, Star Academy, America's Got Talent and the like. I adore observing people as they gradually develop their skills in some artistic area or just improve their talent. I think such shows help very much to find new talents and stars. Besides, it's a great chance for a talented person to start his own artistic career, find a producer and so on.

¹ відзняті матеріали

² на власний розсуд

And I hate the shows like Fear Factor or Survivor, because people there are made to eat different sickening things, live in terrible conditions and participate in stupid contests. I would never eat worms or sleep in the coffin with scorpions for the sake of money! Ever! Even for a million bucks...

Candy, 30 years old (UK):

I agree with the critics to some extent. Indeed, there is something immoral in reality shows, especially in those, showing every moment of the participants' life (including intimate moments). Such shows usually don't have any reasonable purpose, I mean, the participants don't have the aim to fight for. I don't understand people who spend hours observing other peoples' everyday lives.

On the other hand, I like intellectual reality shows and quizzes. People answer difficult questions; they are given a certain (usually very short) amount of time to think and they win! Isn't it a pleasure to watch how clever people win? And one more useful thing about intellectual shows: they can help the viewers find out many interesting fact from various fields of knowledge as there is always the right answer given in the end. So I don't think we should be so categorical as to reality shows. Some are good, others are worse...

Anna, 37 years old (Russia):

I think that reality shows have the right to exist as soon as they have the viewers and fans. People should be tolerant to each other and if you don't like some program, there's always a remote control and you can press the button and change the channel.

Then again, television is a popular kind of mass media available to everyone from young children to elderly people. Thus, immoral and naturalistic shows shouldn't be there, at least at prime time. I don't mind reality shows as long as they are within some ethic limits. I remember one of the first reality shows on Russian TV called "Behind the Glass", a kind of reservation built in one of the hotels in Moscow, a cage made of glass, in which a number of people were placed. The whole country watched them daily, those poor people in the closed space. It was like in the zoo with people instead of animals. That was terrible, as if I stood near the cage with primates... For me there are certain moral values and behaviour taboos that human beings should observe, but such shows definitely break them, they cross the line. That's why shows like that shouldn't be on TV.

Klaus, 17 years old, Germany:

I don't agree with the critics. Reality shows are great! All of them! For me it's a new generation of TV programs. There is television in every house, all people are different, with different tastes and views. So let them decide what they like to watch. I trust producers and I think that before starting a

show they study the "market", the age of the audience and so on... Too many men, too many minds. Senior citizens don't like reality shows for teenagers, I can understand that. But it doesn't mean that there shouldn't exist teenagers' shows.

Well, my conclusion is: more reality shows! Better and different shows! The viewer is to decide which of them to choose, not a critic!

b) What opinion do you agree/disagree with? Motivate your answer.

c) Prepare a talk expressing your point of view as to the subject discussed in the text.

d) Find out your group mates' opinions as to reality shows. Make up a conversation exchanging your views on the subject under discussion.

42*. *What is your opinion about different kinds of entertainment? Give a reason for each one and then share your ideas with a partner.*

Model: *The best kind of entertainment is books because you can learn so much.*

1. The best kind of entertainment is ... because ... 2. The best way to listen to music is ... because ... 3. The best place to watch a movie is ... because ... 4. The Internet is ... because ... 5. Cell phones are ... because ... 6. Concerts are ... because ... 7. I don't like ... because ...

43. *a) Look through the table below and decide which of leisure activities listed in it are typical for people in Ukraine*

Top 10 Activities for adults in the United Kingdom

1.	Watching television
2.	Visiting/entertaining friends
3.	Listening to the radio
4.	Listening to CDs/cassettes
5.	Reading books
6.	Going to a restaurant
7.	Going for a drink
8.	Gardening
9.	Going for a drive
10.	Going for a walk

b) Here are some more leisure activities. Which of the activities do you prefer? What else do you do in your free time? Work in pairs.

Going to the gym/fitness club; playing computer games; going dancing; sunbathing; playing the guitar; playing football; surfing the internet; going for a run; going shopping; lifting weights; clubbing; playing chess; working in the garden; walking with my dog; watching video films on DVD or online, communicating on social networks.

44. a) Learn the information below.

Information File

Leisure pursuits¹

The majority of young people between the ages of 16 and 19 also remain at, or very close to home whether they are working, taking part in special employment training schemes or unemployed. During this period young people rely upon their home environment as a place of safety and security and upon their parents as the main providers of money, food and all the necessary amenities for life².

The average young person spends around 19 hours a week in front of the television, with nearly three-quarters having a TV set in their own room, according to a government report on young people. Despite time spent watching television, more communal activities such as cinema-going and sport remain popular. In Wales, the report suggests that some 50 per cent of boys play football throughout the winter, while a significant number of girls also play football, although they in general prefer swimming and tennis.

Research indicates that many young people still perceive their parents, rather than their teachers or other adults, as models from whom they draw their main beliefs and attitudes. Parents are also regarded as the main providers of advice about general problems as well as about employment.

In common with young people all over the world, the young in Britain do not spend the greatest proportion of their time organising or participating in clearly defined leisure pursuits. Some have hobbies which they will pursue³ at their leisure but many are more interested in general social interactions and activities that they can pick up and drop with ease and which do not cause particular responsibilities or planning –

¹ прагнення (пошуки) дозвілля

² радощі життя

³ займатися

and particularly which do not cost money. Those at school or unemployed seldom have sufficient income to do what they please and are therefore restricted in the activities they may wish to pursue. Young men and woman who have started in employment tend to join in pursuits which reaffirm¹ their status as adults such as spending time in pubs, going to dances, concerts, discos and the cinema.

Also in common with young people in other countries, life on the streets is important. As children enter their teens, there is a distinct graduation from the playground, garden or home to the street where young people meet and talk and start to develop their confidence. Street life ranges from groups of friends who meet together in streets, squares and parks, to visits to town centres to do window shopping and “see what’s going on”.

b) Prepare a talk, similar to that in the text, about the leisure activities popular among the Ukrainian young people. Use the following questions as a plan of your talk.

1. Do Ukrainian young people typically remain close to their parents after they come of age? Why? 2. How does the average young person usually spend his/her free time on weekdays? 3. Whose advice do Ukrainian teenagers rather perceive: parents, teachers, other adults or other teenagers? 4. Do the majority of Ukrainian youngsters have any definite hobbies? 5. Do the Ukrainian teenagers pursue leisure activities needing money? Where do they get money? 6. What leisure activities do the employed youngsters usually pursue? 7. How does the life of the street influence Ukrainian teenagers?

c) Speak on the problems of youngsters' leisure in Ukraine with your fellow-students. Compare the typical leisure activities the British and Ukrainian young people pursue.

45. a) *Dramatise the following dialogue.*

Placid Weekend

(Samuel and Joseph are watching TV)

Samuel: We're lucky Juliet has gone to the concert tonight. We can have rest, chat a bit, and watch TV quietly.

¹ підтверджувати

Joseph: Surprisingly, she didn't try to take you there... What concert did she go to?

S.: I don't know, Jose. Classical or chamber music, or organ music... something like that. Those tuneless claptrap sounds they call modern serious music...

J.: She dotes on classical music, as far as I can see.

S.: Hardly. She's rather fond of newspaper gossip columns and the stars' private life discussed in high life chronicles. I don't think she has any serious interest in art, or a definite passion for it. I mean painting or music, or movie, or theatre. I have no possibility to waste time on sitting somewhere in the concert hall and listening to what I don't understand much. I feel bored and tired very soon. And when I'm tired, I'm sleepy... Sitting in this comfortable armchair beside the TV set is much better for me, you know...

J.: I agree with you. I prefer to listen to the CD player or to watch TV. Besides, I'm too lazy to go to the movies. If I want to see the film, I rent the video version of it and enjoy seeing it in a comfortable quiet atmosphere without those crowds of other people around.

S.: See, we've got so much in common. Let me see, what's on the program today? Aha! My favourite talk show in 45 minutes, a baseball game on Sports Channel; a screen version of Agatha Christie's "Body in the Library"... What are we going to watch today?

J.: A baseball game, if you don't mind. And then – a talk show.

S.: O.K., Jose. How about beer and chips?

J.: Yes, thank you. How do you like the game?

S.: A bit dull, isn't it? Oh, these commercials drive me crazy! Shall I switch over to the film?

J.: Sure. See, they've already found the body. What a lovely girl plays the role of the victim. She is so pretty that I feel sorry for her being murdered...

S.: It's done on purpose, I presume. If the girl were not pretty, you wouldn't probably watch the film. And how do you like the leading actress?

J.: You mean the lady playing Miss Marple's part? Isn't she a bit too old?

- S.:** But Miss Marple was an old spinster, wasn't she? How do you like the music? It's so thrilling and sinister, just appropriate for the detective story like this. But at times it is too loud, even annoying.
- J.:** Well, Samuel, you're talking like a shrewd music critic. Hey, look! It seems to be a surprise party, doesn't it? I don't remember this scene in the book.
- S.:** Neither do I. It must be some "lyrical digression" of the director. By the way, do you remember that surprise party we prepared for your elder brother?
- J.:** (*laughing*) Oh, yes. By the time he came home, we had all been asleep. And his dog ate the whole birthday cake; the crumbs were everywhere as well as the pieces of the flower garland, torn by his parrot. A sorry sight! We're invited to his stag party next Friday. Don't forget!
- S.:** Shall I switch off the TV set, Jose? Actually, we don't follow the events of the film.
- J.:** Right you are. I don't feel like watching TV either. Probably, we'd better listen to some light music.
- S.:** O.K. I'd clean forgotten! I've bought a new CD with instrumental music today. Let's listen to it while Juliet is out. When she is in, she listens to operas and tragic classical symphonies, which make me feel depressed.
- J.:** I'm still convinced, as well as some famous man who said, that "every woman should marry – and no man". But if it has already happened to you, you must follow the proverb: if you want peace in your house, do what your wife wants.

b) Translate the underlined words and use them in the sentences of your own.

c) Share your opinion as to the way of spending a weekend typical for you (your parents; friends).

d) Speak about your favourite pastimes.

Writing

46. Do the task to find out what you have in common with your fellow-students.

Entertainment is a very popular topic with native English speakers. Not everyone loves outdoor sports like scuba diving, snow

boarding, mountain biking, and surfing, but everyone has an opinion. It is also a great opportunity for you to share your opinions and stories about your media choices. If you have something in common with someone, you can invite them to join you the next time you go to the movies or a concert, ask them which shows, movies, or books they like.

a) Answer the questions in the survey below (mark the answer you choose):

Survey

1.	<p>How often do you watch TV?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I don't even have a TV.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I have a TV, but I rarely turn it on.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I watch TV on my computer.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I watch a few times a week.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I watch a little bit every day.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I watch for a few hours every day.</p>	3.	<p>Do you go to concerts a lot?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. I don't like concerts.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I used to go when I was younger.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I see a few small shows every year.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I go to a few big shows every year.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I probably go about once a month.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I see shows almost every week.</p>
2.	<p>Do you watch the news a lot?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Boring!</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> The news is just too depressing to watch.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I watch just enough to keep informed.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I watch the local news every day.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I watch the local news and world news.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I am a complete news hound.</p>	4.	<p>Do you spend a lot of time on computers?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I hate computers. I like people.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I wish I had a computer, but I don't.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I use a computer at work, but not at home.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I use a computer at home, but not at work.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I spend an hour or two every day.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I'm on the computer 24/7.</p>

5.	<p>How often do you go to the movies?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I never have enough time to see movies.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Maybe once or twice a year.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I go about once a month.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I watch a lot of movies but mostly at home.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I see two or three movies a month.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I see two or three movies a week.</p>	7.	<p>How many texts do you send a day?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> What's a text?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Texting is too slow. I prefer e-mail.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I don't text very often.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I text with a couple of people a little bit.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I text with a couple of people a lot.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I text with a lot of people all the time.</p>
6.	<p>Do you read a lot of books?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> People still read books?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I would love to read more, but I don't.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I read for school, but I hate it.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I read for pleasure, but not so much.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I read the newspaper and a few books.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I am a voracious reader. I read everything.</p>	8.	<p>Have you ever seen a musical?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Are you kidding?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yeah, but I didn't like it.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I saw a couple in high school.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I like music, but not musicals.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I love musicals, but I don't see them much.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yeah, I'm really into musicals.</p>

(based on: <http://www.elllo.org/Worksheets/>)

b) Analyze the results of the survey and give a summary as to your fellow-students' preferences in entertainment.

c) Write a short summary using the results of the survey.

47. Write an essay (200-250 words) on one of the following topics:

1. My Hobby.
2. My Favourite Film.
3. My Favourite TV Show.
4. The Internet Makes the World a Village.
5. Reading Books – an Old-Fashioned Entertainment?

48. *Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian.*

1. Ви читали цю газету? Передова стаття про проблеми підлітків дуже цікава. 2. Що сьогодні йде в "Палаці кіно"? – Я не знаю, але там завжди показують найкращі фільми у 3D форматі. 3. Як тобі вистава? – Загалом непогано, проте акторський склад міг би бути кращим. 4. Який фільм сьогодні по телевізору? – На першому каналі – спочатку детектив, а потім – тріллер; на четвертому каналі – мелодрама, а по кабельному кілька бойовиків та пізно ввечері фільм жахів. 5. Сьогодні у картинній галереї відкривається виставка робіт молодих художників. 6. Моя подруга полюбляє дорогі глянцеві журнали. Вона щомісяця купує по декілька таких журналів, а на *Cosmopolitan* має підписку на цілий рік. 7. Загалом симфонія мені сподобалася, лише труби й барабани у фінальній частині грали надто голосно. 8. По суботах і четвергах мій дядько відвідує клуб шахістів, а в неділю переглядає улюблені детективні кінострічки на DVD. 9. Кросворди, гороскоп та прогноз погоди друкуються на останніх сторінках газети після огляду спортивних подій. 10. Цього тижня ми лише те й робимо, що ходимо на вечірки. В понеділок були на дискотеці, у вівторок – на парубоцькій вечірці мого друга, у середу – на вечірці-сюрприз із нагоди дня народження нашого директора, а сьогодні йдемо на званий обід.

Reading

Pre-Reading Activities

Answer the following questions:

1. What do you know about the history of the Internet? 2. Is internet now available in any town and village of Ukraine? 3. Do the students of our university have a possibility to browse the Internet resources for educational purposes? Is the internet connection available in university classrooms and hostel rooms? 4. Do you know any educational web sites? Give examples. 5. Can the Internet resources help in learning foreign languages? Do you know any language learning web sites? Have you ever used any to improve your English? 6. Do you browse the World Wide Web every day? How much time do you usually spend on this? 7. What Internet services do you mostly use daily? 8. What is the role of the Internet in modern life, to your mind? Motivate your answer.

49. a) *Read and translate the text.*

Internet and Modern Life

The Internet is a medium with which we can view information from anywhere in the world. It has already entered our ordinary life. The history of the Internet began in the United States in 1969. It was a military experiment, designed to help to survive during a nuclear war, when everything around might be polluted by radiation and it would be dangerous to get out for any living being to get some information. Information sent over the Internet takes the shortest and safest path available from one computer to another. Because of this, any two computers on the net will be able to stay in touch with each other as long as there is a single route between them.

Though the Internet was available, it only became a household word in the year 1996. At the beginning, the use of the internet was very expensive. Most of the users went to public centres to use the internet for a high price per hour. As the use became more popular, there was an increase in the speed of the internet and also decrease in cost. Networks were planned, and many service providers entered the market. They made it very simple for all users, and the use of the internet became very cheap. Everyone at home could afford to get a connection, and now most users will have unlimited access as well.

Invention of modems, special devices allowing your computer to send the information through the telephone line, has opened doors to the Internet for millions of people. This has made it possible for many people to benefit. Those who are unable to go out may get opportunities to work from home. Various other doors have been opened to the average human, and everyone has taken advantage of this medium. Almost every individual uses the internet where it is available, irrespective of age groups. Nobody knows exactly how many people use the Internet today, because there are hundreds of millions users and their number is growing.

Nowadays the most popular Internet service is e-mail. Most of the people use the network only for sending and receiving e-mail messages. They can do it either they are at home or in the internet clubs or at work. Other popular services like reading news on some dedicated news servers, telnet, FTP servers, etc. are available on the Internet too. In many countries, the Internet can provide businessmen with a reliable system of communication, alternative to

the expensive and unreliable telecommunication systems. Commercial users can communicate cheaply over the Internet with the rest of the world. When they send e-mail messages, they only have to pay for phone calls to their local service providers, not for international calls around the world, when you pay a good deal of money. But saving money is only the first step and not the last one. There is a commercial use of this network and it is drastically increasing. Now you can work, gamble and play through the internet.

However, there are some problems. The most important problem is security. When you send an e-mail, your message can travel through many different networks and computers. The data are directed to their destination by special computers called routers. Because of this, it is possible to get into any of the computers along the route, intercept and even change the data sent over the Internet. Although there are many encoding programs available, this software is still not perfect and can easily be cracked. Another big and serious problem of the net is control. Unfortunately, there is no effective control in the Internet, because of a huge amount of information circulating through the net. It is like a tremendous library and market together.

The Internet has made a lot of activities very easy. The medium is used for almost all purposes, even with important issues such as education and government organizations. There was a phenomenal growth in the years 1996 and 1997 – at around hundred percent per year. Now we can see the further development of the Internet and the future prospects of this wonderful creation of human mind and modern technologies are even more alluring and astonishing.

(based on: <http://www.articlebase.com>)

b) Learn the following words and word combinations.

In touch – близько, у межах досяжності; route – маршрут (передачі інформації); unlimited access – необмежений доступ; to benefit – отримувати користь, вигоду; irrespective of – незалежно від; dedicated news server – спеціалізований комп'ютер, що забезпечує доступ до найсвіжішої інформації та новин; telnet – мережева програма для роботи в Інтернеті на віддаленому персональному комп'ютері; FTP server – комп'ютер, що

забезпечує передачу файлів між іншими комп'ютерами в мережі Інтернет; a good deal of – багато; drastically – суттєво, радикально; security – безпека; router – маршрутизатор (пристрій, що дозволяє пакетам даних ефективно передаватися між двома точками в мережі); to intercept – перехоплювати (інформацію); encoding program – програма для шифрування даних для захисту інформації в мережі Інтернет; to circulate – поширювати, розсилати інформацію; to crack – "зламувати" програму; tremendous – величезний; future prospects – майбутні перспективи; alluring – привабливий; astonishing – дивовижний.

50. Comprehension check.

1. When and where did the history of the Internet begin? 2. What is the function of special computers called routers? 3. What are the most important problems of the Internet now? 4. What popular internet services do you know? 5. Invention of modems allowed to use e-mail service, didn't it? 6. Did the entering of many service providers on the market help to make the use of the internet cheaper or more expensive? 7. How did businessmen benefit from the Internet invention? 8. Can the present-day encoding software ensure the information security? 9. Modems help to direct data to any destination in the network, don't they? 10. The commercial use of the Internet increases, doesn't it?

51. Find in the text words similar in meaning to the following:

1) to decrease in cost; 2) a lot of; 3) amazing; 4) untrustworthy; 5) colossal; 6) to spread; 7) to profit; 8) attractive; 9) discovery; 10) sufficiently.

52. Find in the text the English equivalents for the following Ukrainian phrases.

1) Незалежно від вікової групи; 2) перехоплювати та змінювати інформацію; 3) програмне забезпечення недосконале; 4) винайдення модему; 5) виживати під час ядерної війни; 6) підвищувати швидкість; 7) надійна система зв'язку; 8) програму можна легко "зламати"; 9) дешево спілкуватися з усім світом; 10) доступні шифрувальні програми.

53. Complete the sentences the way the author puts it in the text.

1. The medium is used for almost all purposes...
2. ... and even change the data sent over the Internet.
3. ... when everything around might be polluted by radiation and it would be dangerous ...
4. ... the future prospects of this wonderful creation ...
5. When you send an e-mail ...
6. Everyone at home could afford ...
7. Unfortunately, there is no effective control in the Internet ...
8. ... alternative to the expensive and unreliable telecommunication systems.
9. ... it is drastically increasing.
10. ... takes the shortest and safest path ...

Speaking

54. Look through the information below.

Information File

What role does the Internet play in your life?

Brian wrote:

Please, have a look at my questions. I'll appreciate any answers, opinions, ideas, etc.

1) *How deep/involved is your online life?*

2) *Do you just casually post on message boards, and check your email, or do you live 3/4 of your life online? Or do you pursue any other leisure activities?*

3) *Are you drastically different in real life than you portray yourself online?*

4) *How much, if at all, do you value "net friends"? Is it healthy to be mainly social active online?*

Angelica wrote:

1) Most of my free time is spent online... it wouldn't be that much of an exaggeration to say "all". Internet has become my workplace, store, book, TV, friend, club, etc. all those things put together in one place. 2) I spend online every spare moment I have. 3) I'm much more arrogant and bold online than I am in real life... I used to be incredibly shy. Actually, the Internet has made me less shy, I do think. 4) It only takes five seconds to insult someone on the Internet seriously, so I generally only make friends with very mature people.

Joseph wrote:

1) Hmm, a lot of my free time is spent online or at the PC. 2) As far as my hobbies go, I watch a bit TV (only the news, football (soccer) and political programs), I do like to enjoy getting lost in nearby forests (which means I love to take walks for a few hours), I'm also into language studies which require quite some time, and I read A LOT of books. Apart from that I also go out for a beer with friends or go over to them for some socializing.... So let's say 1/3 of my free time is spent online. I'm always checking several message boards on a daily basis, it gives a lot more options to discuss things you like with people who feel the same. 3) I don't think so, I see no reason to do so. 4) I have a few friends that I've met online and known for a long time, I value these net friends a lot, in fact some of them have become real friends, since we visited each other already. Apart from that, I have/had a lot of gaming buddies, these are often more casual relationships, when you stop playing the game, you lose sight of them. I'd say any social activity has its value as far as the internet isn't your only social activity I don't see a problem.

Marsha wrote:

1) I spend much of my free time online, and I should say that the Internet plays quite a significant role in my life. 2) I use the Internet to browse through forums, like this, download media that entertain me, play online games, chat, check my email, and the like. 3) I do have an internet persona. My online "self" is much more polite and expressive, since I have the advantage of checking over what I say before I say it. I usually don't make the rash, unnecessary comments that I make in real life, and I'm generally a nicer person. Another thing that is good about the internet is that you are anonymous. No one on this forum (excluding the 2 or 3) actually knows me, so I can be whoever I want to be. 4) I do value online friends. Half my friends are online only. Sometimes, I like my online friends a bit more than my real life friends... although I can't do the same cool stuff that I do with my real life friends.

Fred wrote:

1) I'm not sure what kind of role it plays in my life. It's there, so I use it a lot. 2) I enjoy communicating on forums. I read all my news online, I don't bother with a newspaper anymore. I play online games once in a while. But am I hooked to it? Certainly not. I'd have no problem tomorrow if the internet was done all day... I'd go out and do something, socialize with real people, have fun. Nor would I have a problem with just getting up and walking away from my computer, never using the internet again. 3) Actually, I'm almost the same on social networks as I am in real life. But I know my weak sides (I am sometimes blunt, curt and impolite) and try to conceal them from Internet community... 4) Well, in fact I don't consider "net friends" real friends in traditional sense. I don't think it is

possible. Still I really value them as we can have a good time together on the net and share our thoughts...

b) Which of the posts in the forum do you consider the most reasonable and close to your own opinion? Answer Brian's questions. Give motivated answers; suggest examples from your own experience.

c) Find out the views of your group mates on the problems discussed. Make up a conversation considering the problem of "Internet-obsession" that many people, especially teenagers now experience. Give your advice to those who spend almost all their lives in the virtual world. Suggest persuasive arguments.*

Extended Reading

(1) British Press

There are several means of communication that reach large numbers of people, they are called mass media. These include newspapers and magazines, books, films, radio and television. Most news media are privately owned in Great Britain. News media are the means by which people find out what is happening in the country as well as all over the world. The majority of the British people get their national and international news from television and radio. Many depend on local newspapers for local news and a large number also read news magazines regularly. Journalism became a recognized profession, and the emphasis shifted from politics to wider fields of news and human-interest stories.

There are several national daily papers in Britain: the *Daily Mirror*, the *Daily Sun*, the *Daily Express*, the *Daily Mail*, the *Daily Telegraph*, the *Times*, the *Guardian*, the *Financial Times*. The newspapers in Britain are proud of the fact that they are different from each other – each tries to have a definite profile. Here is a humorous but rather accurate description of the people who read the different papers:

The *Times* is read by the people who **run** the country¹.

The *Mail* is read by the wives of the people who **run** the country.

The *Mirror* is read by the people who **think** they run the country.

The *Guardian* is read by the people who **think about** running the country.

The *Financial Times* is read by the people who think they **ought to** run the country.

¹ to run the country – управляти країною

The *Telegraph* is read by the people who think the country **ought to** be run as it used to be.

The *Express* is read by the people who think the country **still is** run as it used to be.

The *Sun* is read by the people who don't care **who** runs the country as long as the girl on page 3 is attractive.

Joseph Pulitzer, an important newspaper publisher in the 19th century, set many of the patterns still followed in modern journalism. He emphasized excellent world news coverage, employed a large alert staff to report city news, used unusual eye-catching headlines, published a high-quality editorial page, introduced a sports section, and made extensive use of pictures, cartoons and special features.

In Britain newspapers are expected to express their editors' opinion on political issues. The editor plans and directs the operation of a newspaper. He decides what news should be printed and where it should appear in the paper. He also edits, revises and corrects newspaper articles. The editor expresses his point of view on the current issues in editorials. Political cartoons appear on the editorial page of most newspapers. Newspaper columnists write regularly on specific subjects such as politics, sports and business.

In an English newspaper information is commonly given in the first place through brief news organized in columns – narrow divisions of a printed page usually separated by vertical lines. They say that eye-catching headlines are of great importance for a newspaper the aim of which is a clear intriguing message to kindle a spark of interest in the reader, whose eye moves swiftly down a page and stops when something catches his attention. The most common feature in the structure of headlines is the tendency of some words to be omitted to gain so you won't get to know what the headline means till you read the article, for example: *Growl Now, Smile Later?; Forgetful Thieves; Hooligans Shame England*, etc.

Advertisements and announcements also become a newspaper practice. Newspapers earn almost two-thirds of their income from advertising. The advertisements (or adds) can be classified, that is arranged according to subject matter into some sections (like: *BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, BUSINESS OFFERS, PERSONAL*) and non-classified. Structurally they have much in common. A cleverly planned newspaper advertisement will cause the reader to stop and read it. It also catches the reader's eye, because it is true to say that the intention of advertising is not so much to please the eye as to catch it. So it's often given a whole page to say what a useful thing something is.

(2) The TV Blackout

A week ago New York city had a blackout which caused all television stations in the area to go out for several hours. This created tremendous crisis in families all over the New York area and proved that TV plays greater role in people's lives than anyone can imagine.

For example, when the TV went off in the Bufkins' house panic set in. First Bufkins thought it was his TV set in the living room, so he rushed into the bedroom and turned on the set. Nothing.

The phone rang, and Mrs. Bufkins heard her sister in Manhattan tell her that there was a blackout. Mrs. Bufkins hang up and said to her husband, "It isn't your set. Something's happened to the top of Empire State Building".

Bufkins looked at her and said, "Who are you?"

"I'm your wife, Edith".

"Oh", said Bufkins. "Then I suppose those kids in here are mine".

"That's right," Mrs. Bufkins said. "If you ever got out of that armchair in front of the TV you'd know who we are".

"Boy! They've really grown," Bufkins said, looking at his son and daughter. "How old are they now?"

"Thirteen and fourteen," Mrs. Bufkins replied.

"Hi, kids!"

"Who's he?" Bufkins' son. Henry, asked.

"It's your father," Mrs. Bufkins said.

"I'm pleased to meet you," Bufkin's daughter, Mary, said shyly.

There was silence all around.

"Look," said Bufkins finally. "I know I haven't been a good father but now that the TV's out I'd like to know you better".

"How?" asked Henry.

"Well, let's just talk," Bufkins said. "That's the best way to get to know each other."

"What do you want to talk about?" Mary asked.

"Well, to begin with, what school do you go?"

"We go to high school," Henry said.

"So you're both in high school!" There was a dead silence.

"What do you do?" Mary asked.

"I'm an accountant," Bufkins said.

"I thought you were a car salesman," Mrs. Bufkins said in surprise.

"That was two years ago. Didn't I tell you I changed jobs?" Bufkins said.

"No, you didn't. You haven't told me anything in two years".

"I'm doing quite well too," Bufkins said.

"Then why I'm working in a department store?" Mrs. Bufkins demanded.

"Oh, are you still working in a department store? If I had known that, I would have told you could quit last year. You should have mentioned it", Bufkins said.

There was more dead silence.

Finally Henry said, "Hey, you want to hear me play the guitar?"

"You know how to play the guitar?" asked Mary.

"Say, didn't I have a daughter who played the guitar?"

"That was Susie," Mrs. Bufkins said.

"Where is she?"

"She got married a year ago. Just about the time you were watching the World series."

"You know," Bufkins said, very pleased. "I hope they don't fix the antenna for another couple of hours. There's nothing better than a blackout for a man really to get to know his family."

(after A. Buchwald)

(3) American Movies

As early as the 1860s, after making an appearance, films rapidly have become a necessary part of people's lives .Their impact has reached all over the world, from old people to young ones, and has developed through time.

The main reason for movies' widespread popularity is that movies are filmed with abundant genres, with lively sounds and truthful images. Films generate a fanciful world in which all of people's dreams can come true. You can be startled when you watch horrors or you also cry when the main actor "dies".

Every year, thousands of people decide to chase the dream of becoming a movie star. And every year, thousands of people let that dream die. What you are considering pursuing is no small feat. Yet at the same time, it's not impossible either. It is simply hard. Hollywood is very demanding, and those who aren't willing to dedicate themselves wholeheartedly to it will be chewed up and spit out with all the others who couldn't hack it. But for those who commit themselves to chasing this dream until their dying day, there are many rewards that potentially await them. Some find that pot of gold at the end of the rainbow. Others spend their lives in cinematic purgatory, always playing the same small supporting parts and wondering how they came up short. A wise someone once said that "life's not fair", and that has been a mantra for those who have been unwilling to put in the effort to drag themselves out of the muck for centuries. The truth is that life's not unfair either. There is vast opportunity out there, and the fact of the matter is that those who are willing to put in the work for it will prosper.

The American film industry was launched in 1890 when Thomas Edison invented an apparatus that could photograph physical action. But it was not until 1903 that the first American feature film "The Great Train

Robbery” was produced. Along with time, films evolved from silent films with flickering pictures to those with impressive techniques.

The 1920s were the golden age of the silent cinema. Filmmaking studios – United Artists, Fox, Metro- Goldwyn-Mayer, Paramount, Universal, Columbia – became miniature empires, with separate departments for stories, wardrobes, lighting, sets and publicity. The Los Angeles suburb of Hollywood became movie capital of the United States.

Of all the stars of the silent screen, none is more esteemed than Charlie Chaplin (1889-1977). Chaplin was one of the first artists to use cinema as a personal instrument for expressing his own attitudes and feelings. Chaplin’s outstanding films “The Tramp”, “The Gold Rush”, “City Lights” confirm their power over generations of moviegoers.

The first talking picture “The Jazz Singer” was turned out in 1927. Sound brought with it a reorganization of the studios, more subtle acting technique, new actors and writers, and new types of pictures. The 30s offered musicals, cartoons, Westerns, costume dramas, horror films, adaptations of the classics.

The film that became the climax of pre-war production was “Gone With the Wind” (1939). After World War II the decline of major Hollywood studios began. The “witch-hunt” conducted by the House of Un-American Activities Committee during the late 40s and all the 50s struck a severe blow to the film industry. Many talented artists had either to leave Hollywood for Europe or abandon the industry altogether.

During the 1950s the film industry faced a growing popularity of TV and European cinema. The decade offered a great number of science fiction films. Another distinctive feature of those years was the popularity of the blockbuster, i.e. the big-budget picture with spectacular lavish sets of extras (“Quo Vadis” “Ben Hur”, etc).

In the 60s the film production shifted from the big studios to independent filmmakers. Fewer and fewer films were made on the West Coast. Instead they were shot in New York, Europe, Africa and South America.

The movies of the 60s burst into an inhibited style. The industry produced pictures full of violence and explicit sex scenes. The antihero, who hated the Establishment and broke moral code and criminal law, became prevalent on the screen (“Bonnie and Clyde”, “Easy Rider” etc.)

The 70s gave rise to a new group of talented directors: Woody Allen, M. Scorsese, S. Spielberg and others. The decade offered pictures of great variety. The movies which smashed box-office records in the 70s were George Lucas’s “Star Wars” and Fr. Coppola’s “The Godfather” (part I, part II).

(Based on: “An Introduction to American Movies”; <http://www.celebsystem.com/>)

REFERENCE GRAMMAR (ГРАМАТИЧНИЙ ДОВІДНИК)

ПИТАЛЬНІ РЕЧЕННЯ

Порядок слів у питальному реченні:

Питальне слово	Допоміжне дієслово	Підмет з означенням	Присудок	Додаток	Обставини
-	Did	Mark	visit	the museum	last week?
Where	are	you	going	-	now?
What	can	I	do	for you?	
-	Has	Alice	been	to London	lately?
When	will	he	learn	the poem	by heart?

Типи питальних речень

(на прикладі речень у теперішньому часі)

He studies English. They are reading the text now. I have written the exercise already. We have been studying English for 5 years.	
1. Загальні запитання <i>(General Questions)</i> вимагають відповіді “так”/”ні”	Does he study English? Are they reading the text now? Have you written the exercises already? Have you been studying English for 5 years?
2. Спеціальні запитання <i>(Special Questions)</i> починаються із питальних слів Who, What/ Which, Where, When, How (much, many), Why	Where does he study English? What are they reading? What have they written? How long have they been studying English? Who (Which of you?) studies English?
3. Альтернативні запитання <i>(Alternative Questions)</i> (питання вибору між двома предметами, діями тощо)	Does he study English or German? Are they reading the text or the exercise? Have they written the exercises or the essay? Have they been studying English for 5 years or for 2 years?

4. Розділові запитання (Disjunctive / Tag-Questions) – твердження / заперечення + коротке запитання)	He studies English, doesn't he? (He doesn't study English, does he?) They are reading the text now, aren't they? (They aren't reading the text now, are they?) You have written the exercises, haven't you? (You haven't written the exercises, have you?) Mind! - I am a good student, aren't I?
---	--

* Запитання до підмета не потребують зміни порядку слів: відбувається заміна підмета на питальне слово (Who? / Which of you...? / What?). Допоміжне дієслово з'являється у відповіді.

Наприклад: *Jack likes to play chess.*

Who likes to play chess? – Jack does.

У запитаннях до додатка, виконуються всі необхідні зміни:

Наприклад: *Jack likes to play chess with his brother.*

Who does Jack like to play chess with?

ВИДО-ЧАСОВІ ФОРМИ АНГЛІЙСЬКОГО ДІЄСЛОВА В ТЕПЕРІШНЬОМУ ЧАСІ

Видові характеристики дій			
Indefinite (Simple) (неозначений)	Continuous (тривалий)	Perfect (завершений)	Perfect Continuous (тривало-завершений)
PRESENT			
1) констатація факту; 2) загально відомі істини; 3) дії, що повторюються, регулярні, послідовні. V (V_{s (es)}); Do I V? Does he V? I don't V.	1) дія, що відбувається у момент мовлення; 2) паралельні дії; 3) дія, запланована на найближче майбутнє (з дієсловами руху) am/is/are V_{ing}	1) дія, що вже завершилася, але має безпосередній зв'язок з теперішнім моментом; 2) дія, що відбулася у незавершений період часу і може ще повторитися; 3) з обстави-	Дія, що почалася до моменту мовлення, тривала певний період часу і ще триває (1), або щойно завершилося (2) have/has been V_{ing}

He doesn't V.	Is he V _{ing} ? Am I V _{ing} ? They aren't V _{ing} .	нами неозначеного часу; have/has V_{ed}(V₃) Has he V_{ed}(V₃)? I haven't V_{ed}(V₃).	Has he been V _{ing} ? We haven't been V _{ing} .
Обставини часу			
1) без обставин; 2) every day; usually; often seldom; sometimes; usually; 3) at first; then; after that; etc.	1) now; at the present moment; at 7 o'clock. 2) ...while... 3) tomorrow by 5 o'clock train, etc.	1) без обставин; 2) today; this week; this month; this year, etc. 3) ever; never; yet; already; just; lately (recently) since	(1) вказаний початковий момент дії: since 5 o'clock / yesterday / last week, etc. - питання Since when...? (2) вказаний весь період дії: for 2 hours / weeks / the last two days / years, etc. - питання How long...?
e.g.: He often writes letters to his mother.	e.g.: He <i>is writing</i> a letter now .	e.g.: He <i>has written</i> the letter to his mother already .	e.g.: He <i>has been writing</i> the letter to his mother for two hours (since 2 o'clock) .

КОНСТРУКЦІЯ "THERE + to be"

Конструкція *there + to be* має значення *мати, знаходитися, існувати*. Звичайно вона вживається, коли в реченні є обставина місця. Переклад таких речень треба починати з обставини місця або з присудка, коли така обставина відсутня.

Наприклад: There are many books at our library. (В нашій бібліотеці є багато книг.) There are many ways of solving this problem. (Існує багато способів розв'язування цієї задачі.)

Питальна форма: Are there many books at your library? Yes, there are. (Так, є.) / No, there are not. (Ні, немає.)

У повних заперечних реченнях після конструкції *there + to be* ставиться заперечний займенник *no*, а перед кількісними займенниками *many, much* та числівниками замість *no* ставиться *not*. Наприклад: *There will be no lecture on physics tomorrow. There aren't many books at our library.*

Якщо в реченні є кілька підметів, то дієслово *to be* узгоджується в числі з тим підметом, який стоїть безпосередньо після нього: наприклад: *There is a table, four chairs, and a sofa in the room. There are four chairs, a table, and a sofa in the room.*

МНОЖИНА ІМЕННИКІВ (PLURAL OF NOUNS)

В англійській мові іменники утворюють форму множини за допомогою закінчення **-s** (**-es** після **s, ss, sh, ch, x, z**).

1. а) до іменників, що закінчуються на “голосний +**-y**”, додається закінчення **-s** (e.g.: *boy – boys; toy – toys*);

б) до іменників, що закінчуються на “приголосний + **-y**”, додається закінчення **-es**, а **y** змінюється на **i** (e.g.: *army – armies; baby – babies*).

2. а) до іменників, що закінчуються на **-o**, додається закінчення **-es** (e.g.: *tomato – tomatoes; potato – potatoes*);

б) до іменників, що закінчуються на “голосний + **-o**”, є музичними термінами італійського походження, або скороченнями, додається закінчення **-s**:

e.g.: *radio – radios, kangaroo – kangaroos*;

piano – pianos, soprano – sopranos, concerto – concertos;

kilo (kilogram) – kilos, photo (photograph) – photos.

3) до іменників, що закінчуються на “**- f(-fe)**”, додається закінчення **-es(-s)**, при чому **f** змінюється на **v** (e.g.: *wolf – wolves; knife – knives*). Винятками з цього правила є такі іменники: *roof; safe; handkerchief; chief* (в АЕ таких іменників більше).

Особливі випадки утворення множини іменників

1. Зміна кореневої голосної:

man – men

woman – women

foot – feet

tooth – teeth

goose – geese

mouse – mice, та деякі інші.

2. Суфікс **-en**: *child – children; ox – oxen*.

3. У словах латинського та грецького походження форма множини утворюється за правилами цих мов:

basis – bases
phenomenon – phenomena;
criterion – criteria
nucleus – nuclei
spectrum – spectra, тощо.

4. У іменників **sheep, deer** у множині форма збігається з формою однини.

5. Деякі іменники вживаються лише в однині: advice; news; knowledge; progress; money; information; ink; cream тощо.

6. Деякі іменники (зокрема ті, що позначають парні предмети) мають лише форму множини: trousers; scissors; glasses, goods, customs, savings тощо.

7. Незлічувані іменники (речовини, абстрактні понятті) не утворюють форму множини. Для позначення їх кількості використовують окремі квантитативні слова: some, much, a lot of, a little тощо.

8. Збірні іменники (family, team, committee тощо) узгоджуються з дієсловом в однині, якщо розглядаються як одне ціле, або в множині – якщо кожен із членів групи окремо: *The committee gathers for its sessions twice a year. The committee were arguing among themselves.*

ЧИСЛІВНИК (NUMERAL)

Cardinal Numbers (кількісні числівники)

1 one	11 eleven	
2 two	12 twelve	20 twenty*
3 three	13 thirteen	30 thirty
4 four	14 fourteen	40 forty
5 five	15 fifteen	50 fifty
6 six	16 sixteen	60 sixty
7 seven	17 seventeen	70 seventy
8 eight	18 eighteen	80 eighty
9 nine	19 nineteen	90 ninety
10 ten		
100	one/(a) hundred	
1,000	one/(a) thousand	
1,000,000	one/(a) million	
1,000,000,000	one/(a) milliard (Br.) billion (US)	

*Десятки з одиницями записуються через дефіс: 21 twenty-one; 22 twenty-two; 23 twenty-three; 24 twenty-four тощо.

Ordinal Numbers (порядкові числівники)

(утворюються додаванням суфікса *-th*;
вживаються з артиклем *the*)

1 st first	11 th eleventh	
2 nd second	12 th twelfth	twentieth
3 rd third	13 th thirteenth	thirtieth
4 th fourth	14 th fourteenth	fortieth
5 th	15 th fifteenth	fiftieth
6 th sixth	16 th sixteenth	sixtieth
7 th seventh	17 th seventeenth	seventieth
8 th eighth	18 th eighteenth	eightieth
9 th ninth	19 th nineteenth	ninetieth
10 th tenth		
100 th one hundredth		
1,000 th one thousandth		
1,000,000 th one millionth		
1,000,000,000 th one billionth		

ДРОБИ (FRACTIONS)

1/7 – one seventh;

3/7 – three sevenths;

½ – a (one) half; ¼ – a (one) quarter;

0.45 – point four five (forty-five);

3.105 – three point one nought (zero) five;

3⁵ – three to the fifth power (the fifth power of three);

3² – three squared; 3³ – three cubed.

СТУПЕНІ ПОРІВНЯННЯ ПРИКМЕТНИКІВ ТА ПРИСЛІВНИКІВ (DEGREES OF COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS)

Як і в українській, в англійській мові прикметники та прислівники мають **вищий** (comparative degree) ступінь порівняння – коли порівнюють два об'єкти, та **найвищий** (superlative degree) – для порівняння трьох і більше об'єктів, а також передають менший ступінь якості чи кількості (за допомогою слів **less; (the) least**).

1. Односкладові та двоскладові прикметники та прислівники з наголосом на першому складі утворюють вищий ступінь за допомогою суфікса **-er**, а найвищий **-est**. Іменник, який означається прикметником у найвищому ступені, вживається з означеним артиклем, а перед прислівником в найвищому ступені артикль не вживається:

Наприклад: dark – darker – the darkest

2. Багатоскладові прикметники та прислівники утворюють вищий ступінь за допомогою слова **more**, а найвищий - **(the) most**:

Наприклад: interesting – more (less) interesting; the most (least) interesting; beautiful - more (less) beautiful; the most (least) beautiful.

3. Деякі прикметники та прислівники утворюють вищий та найвищий ступені від інших основ:

good, well – better; the best (*добрий, добре; кращий, краще; найкращий, найкраще*);

bad, badly – worse; the worst (*поганий, погано гірший, гірше найгірший, найгірше*);

little – less, lesser (прислівник); the least (*менший, менше; найменший, найменше*);

many, much – more; the most (*багато, більше; найбільше*)

4. Наступні прикметники та прислівники мають по дві форми у вищому та найвищому ступенях:

old – older; the oldest (*старший, найстарший за віком*)/elder; the eldest (*старший; найстарший у сім'ї*)

late – later (*пізніший, -е*); the latest (*найпізніший -е (у часі)*)/latter (*останній з двох*); the last (*останній серед багатьох; по черзі*)

far – farther (*далекий, далеко, далі*); the farthest (*найдальший (про відстань)*)/further; the furthest (*далекий, найдальший у часі, за порядком*)

near – nearer; the nearest (*ближчий, -е; найближчий, -е (про час)*)/the next (*про порядок*).

5. Відносні прикметники та прислівники (за значенням) не утворюють ступенів порівняння.

Наприклад: The box is *square*. (коробка не може бути *більш чи менш квадратною*, ніж інша, або *дуже квадратною*).

Якщо все-таки виникає потреба у порівнянні предметів з такими властивостями, користуються словами **almost; not quite, nearly** (щоб вказати, що властивість наближається до абсолютної).

Наприклад: Of all the coins, this one is the most nearly round. (виглядає найбільш близькою по формі до круга).

This kitten is *almost dead*; the other seems fine. (*wrong*: *This kitten is deader than that one). The vote in the Senate was *not quite unanimous*: 99 to 1.

До таких прикметників відносяться: *absolute; alone; blind; dead; empty; equal; eternal; final; first, second...* (та інші порядкові числівники); *full; horizontal; perfect; pregnant; primary; right; round; single; square; straight; supreme; unanimous; unique; vertical; wrong*

6. У порівняльних конструкціях (при порівнянні об'єктів одного класу, групи чи виду) слід вживати слова **else** чи **other**:

Наприклад: Alaska is larger than any other state in the USA (*wrong*: *Alaska is larger than any state in the USA. – Аляска також входить до складу США, отже не може порівнюватися сама з собою).

Ann is heavier than anyone else in the class.

Jim's car was faster than any other car in the race.

7. Будуючи речення з порівняльними конструкціями, слід зважати на наявність усіх його компонентів (пропущене слово чи позначення присвійності можуть вплинути на зміст речення).

Наприклад:

wrong: *Carl loves Chris more than Terry. (Does Carl love Chris more than Terry loves Chris? Or does Carl love Chris more than he loves Terry?)

right: Carl loves Chris more than Terry does. / Carl loves Chris more than he loves Terry.

APPENDIX 2

IRREGULAR VERBS

Infinitive	Past Indefinite	Participle II	
arise	arose	arisen	<i>виникати</i>
be	was / were	been	<i>бути; знаходитися</i>
bear	bore	born	<i>народжувати; носити; терпіти</i>
beat	beat	beaten	<i>бити</i>
begin	began	begun	<i>починати</i>
bend	bent	bent	<i>гнути</i>
bind	bound	bound	<i>зв'язувати</i>
bite	bit	bitten	<i>кусати</i>
bleed	bled	bled	<i>кровоточити</i>
blow	blew	blown	<i>дути</i>
break	broke	broken	<i>ламати</i>
bring	brought	brought	<i>приносити</i>
build	built	built	<i>будувати</i>
burn	burnt	burnt	<i>горіти</i>
burst	burst	burst	<i>тріснути</i>
buy	bought	bought	<i>купувати</i>
cast	cast	cast	<i>кидати</i>
catch	caught	caught	<i>ловити</i>
choose	chose	chosen	<i>вибирати</i>
cost	cost	cost	<i>коштувати</i>
cut	cut	cut	<i>різати</i>
deal	de(a)lt	de(a)lt	<i>мати справу з ...; займатися (чимось)</i>
dig	dug	dug	<i>копати</i>
do	did	done	<i>робити</i>
draw	drew	drawn	<i>тягнути; малювати</i>
drink	drank	drunk	<i>пити</i>
drive	drove	driven	<i>вести машину</i>
eat	ate	eaten	<i>їсти</i>
fall	fell	fallen	<i>падати</i>
feed	fed	fed	<i>годувати</i>
feel	felt	felt	<i>відчувати</i>
fight	fought	fought	<i>боротися</i>
find	found	found	<i>знаходити</i>
fly	flew	flown	<i>літати</i>

forget	forgot	forgotten	<i>забувати</i>
forgive	forgave	forgiven	<i>вибачати</i>
freeze	froze	frozen	<i>замерзати</i>
get	got	got	<i>одержувати</i>
give	gave	given	<i>давати</i>
go	went	gone	<i>йти; їхати</i>
grow	grew	grown	<i>рости</i>
hang	hung	hung	<i>висіти; вішати</i>
hear	heard	heard	<i>чути</i>
hide	hid	hidden	<i>ховати</i>
hit	hit	hit	<i>вдарити</i>
hold	held	held	<i>хапати(ся); утримувати</i>
hurt	hurt	hurt	<i>забити; поранити</i>
keep	kept	kept	<i>тримати</i>
know	knew	known	<i>знати</i>
lay	laid	laid	<i>класти</i>
lead	led	led	<i>вести</i>
lend	lent	lent	<i>позичати (комусь)</i>
let	let	let	<i>дозволяти</i>
lie	lay	lain	<i>лежати</i>
make	made	made	<i>робити; створювати</i>
mean	meant	meant	<i>означати</i>
meet	met	met	<i>зустрічати(ся)</i>
pay	paid	paid	<i>платити</i>
put	put	put	<i>класти</i>
quit	quit	quit	<i>покинути</i>
read	read	read	<i>читати</i>
ride	rode	ridden	<i>їхати (верхи; на велосипеді, тощо)</i>
rise	rose	risen	<i>підніматися</i>
rot	rotted	rotten	<i>гнити</i>
saw	sawed	sawn	<i>пилити</i>
see	saw	seen	<i>бачити</i>
sell	sold	sold	<i>продавати</i>
send	sent	sent	<i>посилати</i>
set	set	set	<i>встановити; поставити</i>
sew	sewed	sewn	<i>шити</i>
shake	shook	shaken	<i>трясти</i>
shave	shaved	shaven	<i>голити(ся)</i>
shine	shone	shone	<i>світити</i>
shoot	shot	shot	<i>стріляти</i>

show	showed	shown	<i>показувати</i>
shut	shut	shut	<i>закрити</i>
sit	sat	sat	<i>сидіти</i>
sleep	slept	slept	<i>спати</i>
smell	smelt	smelt	<i>нюхати; пахнути</i>
speak	spoke	spoken	<i>говорити</i>
spend	spent	spent	<i>витрачати</i>
split	split	split	<i>розколоти</i>
spread	spread	spread	<i>поширювати</i>
stand	stood	stood	<i>стояти</i>
steal	stole	stolen	<i>красти</i>
stick	stuck	stuck	<i>приклеювати(ся)</i>
strike	struck	struck	<i>вražжати; бити</i>
swear	swore	sworn	<i>присягатися</i>
sweat	sweat	sweat	<i>потіти</i>
swell	swelled	swollen	<i>(роз)пухнути</i>
swing	swung	swung	<i>качатися</i>
take	took	taken	<i>брати</i>
teach	taught	taught	<i>вчити</i>
tear	tore	torn	<i>рвати</i>
tell	told	told	<i>говорити</i>
think	thought	thought	<i>думати</i>
throw	threw	thrown	<i>кидати</i>
thrust	thrust	thrust	<i>штовхати</i>
understand	understood	understood	<i>розуміти</i>
wear	wore	worn	<i>носити (одяг)</i>
weep	wept	wept	<i>плакати</i>
win	won	won	<i>перемагати; вигравати</i>
write	wrote	written	<i>писати</i>

Contents

Lesson 1.	3
Unit 1.1. Family. Relationships.....	3
Unit 1.2. Appearance and Character. About Myself.....	31
Unit 1.3. Education. English as a Universal Language.....	56
Lesson 2. Housing. Food and Drink	82
Unit 2.1. Housing.....	82
Unit 2.2. Food and Drink	117
Lesson 3.	174
Appendix 1. Reference Grammar	232
Appendix 2. Irregular Verbs.....	240

Навчальне видання

Венкель Тетяна Василівна

**Англійська
мова
для студентів
вищих навчальних закладів**

Частина 1

Підписано до друку 23.01.2013 р. Формат 60х84 1/16.
Видавничий дім «РОДОВІД»
Україна, 58000, м. Чернівці, вул. Заводська, 26, а
Друк ПП Валь І. Д.